

# MyShowDesigner User manual

Rev.: 20-8-2020, 13:43

© 2020 Lighthouse Holland

## MyShowDesigner Help

#### © 2020 Lighthouse Holland

All rights reserved. No parts of this work may be reproduced in any form or by any means - graphic, electronic, or mechanical, including photocopying, recording, taping, or information storage and retrieval systems - without the written permission of the publisher.

Products that are referred to in this document may be either trademarks and/or registered trademarks of the respective owners. The publisher and the author make no claim to these trademarks.

While every precaution has been taken in the preparation of this document, the publisher and the author assume no responsibility for errors or omissions, or for damages resulting from the use of information contained in this document or from the use of programs and source code that may accompany it. In no event shall the publisher and the author be liable for any loss of profit or any other commercial damage caused or alleged to have been caused directly or indirectly by this document.

Printed: augustus 2020

#### Publisher

Lighthouse Holland BV

Editors Stefan Montanus Marco Westveer

**Contributors** Paul Pelletier Ofer Brum

#### Special thanks to:

Paul, Ofer, Chris West and all MSD users for their feedbacks

L

L

# **Table of Contents**

	Foreword					
Part I	Introduction	2				
1	MSD Pro and MSD Lite					
2	Software Modules					
3	Hardware Requirements					
Part II	MSD Basic knowledge	9				
1	Icons					
2	Hotkevs					
3	Svstem Axis					
4	Fast-Switch					
Part III	ShowDesigner	22				
1	Menus					
2	Lavout					
- 3	Window Management	41				
4	Display Mode	46				
5	Settings					
· ·	Preferences					
	Rendering Default Settings					
	Object Snap					
	System Untis					
	Gamma					
	Paths					
	Preferences Options	64				
6	Camera	66				
	Camera Properties 2D	69				
	Camera Properties 3D					
	Camera Save/Delete	72				
7	Fixtures					
	Fixture List					
	Importing Fixture in a Scene					
	Inserting Fixture in a Scene					
	Select and manipulate fixture					
	Look Through Fixture					
8	Objects					
	Object List					
	Importing Objects in a Scene					
	Inserting Object in a Scene					

	Select and manipulate object	91
	Changing Object Properties	
	Duplicate Object or Fixture	
0	Aling objects or fixtures	
9	Grouping objects and fixtures	
	Group	
	Assembly	
	Subtractive Grouping	
10	Fixture Block	
	Creating a fixture block	106
	Inserting a fixture block in a scene	
11	Scene Block	
	Creating a scene block	
	Inserting a scene block in a scene	110
12	Dynamic Objects	111
	How to use Dynamic Object in a Scene	
13	Materials and Textures	118
	Material Base	122
	Material Special	
	Material Texture	127
	Material Bump	
	Color Selection	
14	Rendering	
	Rendering Creation	
15	Juy Matar	
16		140
10		
17		
18	Layers	146
19	Fast-Patch	148
20	Printing in ShowDesigner module	150
Part IV	Modeler	155
1	Menu	155
2	Layout	
3	Windows Management	
4	Display Mode	
5	Settings	
•	Preferences	
	Rendering Default Settings	
	Object Snap	
	System Untis	
	Gamma	189
	Paths	
	DirectX	
	Language	

	Preferences Options	
6	Primitives	196
7	Primitives Properties	
8	Object List	
9	Import DXF and others	203
10	Matorial List	206
10	light Source Droportion	
11	Light Source Properties	
Part V	3D Visualizer	213
1	Introduction	213
	Layout	213
	Scene Area	
	Tool Bars	
	Side Bar	
2	Getting Started	
	Loading a Scene	220
	Creating a Scene	
	Adding Extra Objects, Fixtures or Materials to the scene	
	Placing Objects in the Scene	
	Patching and Controling Fixtures	
	Manually	
	DMX	
3	Cameras	239
	Predefined Cameras	
	Camera Operations	
	Saving and Loading cameras	
4	Layers	248
	Editing Layers	
	Layer Options	250
5	Media Feeds	252
	Creating Media Feeds	
	Using Media Feeds	256
6	Creating a Presentation	259
	Show Timeline	
	DMX Track	
	Camera Animation Track	267
	Recording a Video	
7	CITP	274
8	Import Patch	275
9	Sidebar sections	279
	Environment	
	Options	
	Camera	
	Lux Map	290
	Orientation	
	INTO	203

Contents

ш

	Fan Focus	296		
	Material Mapping	298		
	Material Edit	298		
	303			
	Scene Contents			
	Contents			
	Layers			
	Neala			
	Show	312		
10	Beference			
10	Мари			
	Menu			
	Report View	334		
_				
Part VI	Paperwork	338		
1	Illuminance Map			
Part VII	Fast NetRender	344		
1	What is MSD Fast NetRender			
2	Fast NetRender Client			
3	Fast NetRender Server			
Part VIII	MSD Tools and Utilites	355		
1	MSD Scene Compactor			
Part IX	References	357		
1	Formulas	357		
2	Links			
	Index	359		

Introduction



## 1 Introduction

# Welcome to MyShowDesigner!

MyShowDesigner is a unique and user-friendly lighting and set-design software package useful in developing realistic 3D lighting simulations in both architectural and entertainment fields. Useful as a high quality production or sales presentation tool, MyShowDesigner allows you to create realistic set and lighting design renderings using lighting, reflection, transparency, shadow and smoke.

In the architectural field, MyShowDesigner can be used to realistically demonstrate the enhancing effects of lighting on buildings, bridges, monuments or any structure.

Imagine creating realistic renderings of a building, subtly changing lighting, shadow and reflection in order to obtain the best solution based on different fixture positions, spread angles and setbacks.

Conveniently create lighting designs from your own PC or laptop. Forget timeconsuming scale modules and detailed drawings. Make positional and effect alterations quickly and easily, then view them on screen.

MyShowDesigner gives you the ability to present to your customer a variety of looks, multiple realistic renderings that are appealing to view and easy to understand. MyShowDesigner calculates the luminous intensity on any surface, taking into account the color, refraction, absorption, reflectance and transparency. Ambient light can be adjusted to any level when calculating dawn, day, dusk or night environments. The renderings can be saved in BMP or JPEG format and displayed via any picture viewer.

MyShowDesigner eliminates the time consuming task of producing scale models and detailed drawings, letting you spend less time "on location."

MyShowDesigner features a very realistic 3D Visualizer module, enabling the lighting programmer to connect his console to the MyShowDesigner and start programming using virtual fixtures in the 3D Visualizer.

Rental companies can pre-program shows in realistic real time 3D visualization thereby saving time and money on the production budget.

With the MyShowDesigner you can give your customer the confidence that they have picked the best solution. And give yourself the confidence that you have presented the highest quality visualization simulation available, while at the same time saving both time and money.

3

## 1.1 MSD Pro and MSD Lite

# MSD Pro and MSD Lite

This document is written for use with the full Pro version of the software.

If you have another version you will find that some of the functions differ slightly, or are not available.

If you want to upgrade to a Pro version, please contact sales@lighthouse.nl for more information.



## 1.2 Software Modules

#### **ShowDesigner**

The design program works in a full 3D environment. Here, different objects and fixtures combine to form a stage, building or whatever environment is desired.

It is possible to work in real time wire frame or solid mode. Set and lighting design can be simulated easily and extremely realistically due to the MSD's advanced rendering capabilities.

The MSD calculates the luminous intensity of any surface and takes into account the surface of any object in terms of color, refraction, absorption, reflectance and transparency.

The ambient light level can be adjusted at any level. Renderings can be saved in bitmap or JPEG format and displayed via any standard Windows picture viewer.

#### **3D Visualizer**

A very useful tool for pre-programming of any kind of show. Any DMX controller can be connected via a DMX interface for easy offline programming.

An interface for laptop users is also available. In 3D Visualizer, very precise preprogramming is possible.

It can display most fixture functions such as movement (even the head of a moving head will move accordingly), intensity, fixed colors, CMY color mixing, gobos, framing, iris and more.

Camera positions and angles can be easily changed on the fly, making it fast to study a light show from different viewing positions.

The show can be recorded in real time and saved as a video. It is then possible to view a pre-programmed show using any standard Windows video viewer

#### <u>Model</u>

A handy 3D CAD program for creating or modifying objects. Objects can be built from scratch using different primitives like cubes, pyramids, toroids, etc., or they can be a modification of an already existing object from the library. The object library contains images of chairs, stage elements, people, trussing of various manufacturers, etc. It is also possible to import 3D DXF files and SketchUp files.

#### Paper

Modern productions require a plethora of paperwork – the MyShowDesigner makes this easy to generate using the Paper Module.

This tool can be used to create plans with views in any scale and from any angle. Add in a key, fixture lists, information blocks and even pictures. It also creates easy to use and edit fixture and patching lists.

### Fast NetRender Client & Server (Pro version Only)

MyShowDesigner's ability to create a high quality rendering of your show is a very powerful tool.

However it does take a considerable amount of computer power to achieve and can take quite some time too.

The Fast NetRender system is there to speed up this process. It utilizes the power of other computers, connected to your own, via a network to speed up the rendering process.

## **Tools**

### Scene Compactor

This utility can be used to clean up a scene from unused objects, fixture, cues, and material.

#### Manage License

This tool allows you to manage the MSD license(s) on attached WIBU CodeMeter keys.

## 1.3 Hardware Requirements

#### Computer

For the most satisfying user experience you should use the best machine that you can, with a fast processor and plenty of memory.

### Minimal requirements

OS	Microsoft Windows 7 or higher.
CPU	Intel Core i5
Memory	4 GB RAM
Disk space	500 MB available
Graphics card (DirectX 9 engine)	Hardware support for DirectX 9 including hardware support for Transform & Lighting (T&L) with vertex and pixel shaders version 2.
Graphics card (DirectX 11 engine)	Hardware support for DirectX 11.
USB	One free port to connect the WIBU CodeMeter key.
DMX Connection	Depending on how you want to receive DMX values you may need extra USB ports to connect DMX hardware, or a network interface.

### **Recommended requirement**

OS	Microsoft Windows 10 64-bit.
CPU	Quad Core or better
Memory	8+ GB RAM
Disk space	1 GB available
Graphics card	Hardware support for DirectX 11.
USB	One free port to connect the WIBU CodeMeter key.
DMX Connection	Depending on how you want to receive DMX values you may need extra USB ports to connect DMX hardware, or a network interface.

#### Hardware protection

The software is protected with a hardware key, so you will need a free port on your computer. MSD uses a WIBU CodeMeter key, a USB port edition.

The WIBU key looks something like this:



MSD Basic knowledge



## 2 MSD Basic knowledge

<u>lcons</u>

**Hotkeys** 

**Display Mode** 

System Axis

Window Management

Fast Switch

## 2.1 Icons

Common icons				
lcon	3D Vis.	Item	Hotkeys	Description
		New	CTRL+N	Opens a new Scene
	<b>P</b>	Open	CTRL+O	Allows you to open saved scenes
	1	Save	CTRL+S	Saves current scene
×		Delete	DEL	Deletes the currently selected object or fixture
R	K	Turn operation off	Spacebar	Turn off the current operation (move, scale, Rotate, etc)
5	5	Undo	CTRL+Z	Undoes your previous action
C	C	Redo	CTRL+Y	Redo you're your previous action after using undo
٩		Print	CTRL+P	Prints the currently selected window
0		About MSD		Opens an information window
×		Show/Hide beam		Hides all beams from fixtures
9		Light Mode	L	Prevents you selecting any object other than fixtures
✐		Fixture View		Gives you a view from the fixtures point of view
		Edit Fixture Layers	CTRL+F	Allows you to choose which layers of fixtures are visible
0		Edit object Layers	CTRL+L	Allows you to choose which layers of objects are visible
2		Illuminance Meter	I	Allows you measure the brightness at mouse point

### 10 MyShowDesigner Help

<₿		Fixture Insert		Inserts a Fixture
٢Ô,		Move Beam	В	Allows control of fixtures beams with the mouse
€	$\odot$	Focus Beam	F	As above, but moves all beams to the same position
<b>100</b>		Fast Patch	Ρ	Allows you to quickly re-patch the addresses and ID numbers for all your fixtures.
•	<⊕>	Move	М	Move an object or fixture
•••	< <b>□</b> >	Move Horz.		Move an object or fixture left or right.
1	Ĵ	Move Vert		Move an object or fixture up or down
۲	د <mark>ت</mark> ] ،	Scale	S	Resize an object using the mouse
()	C <b>II</b> ]	Scale Horz.		Resize only up and down
	ē	Scale Vert.		Resize only left and right
		Scale XYZ	ALT+S	Resize an object in 3D
4	0	Rotate Horz. Axis		Rotate an object or fixture in the horizontal axis
\$	ত	Rotate Vert. Axis		Rotate an object or fixture in the vertical axis
<b>(</b>	$\bigcirc$	Rotate Depth Axis	R	Rotate an object or fixture in the depth axis
	٩	Rotate Two Axis		Rotate an object or fixture in the horizontal and vertical axis
. ليل	w	World Axis		Move, Rotate or Scale base on World Axis
10 -		Object Axis		Move, Rotate or Scale base on Object Axis
<b>37</b>	44	Group	G	Group objects together
3		Group Axis	ALT+G	Group objects with the picked object axis
4		Assembly	CTRL+G	Group fixtures and objects together to create a multiple sources fixture. (Example Bar of 6 Pars)
4		Subtract		Groups and subtracts the selected object (Only visible at render time)
Ţ		Intersect		Groups and keeps only the intersection between the objects (Only visible at render time)
ů	2	Attach / Connect	Shift+G	Attach Dynamic object Hook to selected object
	00	Ungroup / Unassemble / Disconnect	U	Separates grouped objects into the original objects

		Zoom	Z	Zoom the camera in and out on current view
$\mathbb{Z}$		Camera Move To/From	х	Move the camera in and out of current view
$\langle \!$	¢	Camera Inspect	С	Move the camera around on current view
<:>>	ê	Camera Move	V	Move the camera up, down, left or right.
\$ <u>*</u> \$	÷	Camera Swivel	ALT+V	Point the camera in a different direction
8	5	Camera undo	ALT-Z	Undo your last camera move.
æ	C	Camera redo	ALT-Y	Redo your last camera move, after using undo
•		Select Camera		Select a saved camera position
0	•	Full View		Resets camera position and zoom so you can see your whole scene, on current window
8		Full view all		Resets camera position and zoom so you can see your whole scene, on all windows
Ċ		Insert Object		Insert an Object
<u></u>	<b>P</b>	Duplicate	ALT+D	Insert a duplicate of the current object
<b>62</b>	UU UU	Duplicate Multiple		Insert multiple duplicates of current object
		Wire frame		Puts the current window into a wire frame view
		Wire frame (Lit)		As above, but with illumination levels as well
		Solid		Puts the current view into a solid view
		Trace SHADOW		Makes a 3D rendering of the current view, (only in 3D windows)
		Fast-Switch to ShowDesigner		When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the ShowDesigner module
Æ		Fast-Switch to Modeller		When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the Modeler module (if an object was selected it will be open)
T		Fast-Switch to 3D Visualizer		When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the 3D Visualizer module
Ĭ	1	Fast-Switch to Paper		When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the Paper module

Icons	cons specific to the Modeler module				
lcon	Item	Hotkeys	Description		
	Cube		Insert a Cube		
	Triangle 4		Insert a Triangle 4 Facets		
	Pyramid 4		Insert a Pyramid 4 Facets		
	Cylinder		Insert a Cylinder		
	Half Cylinder		Insert a Half Cylinder		
I.	Quarter Cylinder		Insert a Quarter Cylinder		
	Cone		Insert a Cone		
6	Half Cone		Insert a Half Cone		
	Quarter Cone		Insert a Quarter Cone		
	Sphere		Insert a Sphere		
	Half Sphere		Insert a Half Sphere		
	Quarter Sphere		Insert a Quarter Sphere		
0	Toroid		Insert a Toroid		
•	Half Toroid		Insert a Half Toroid		
•	Quarter Toroid		Insert a Quarter Toroid		
	Triangle 3		Insert a Triangle 3 Facets		
	Pyramid 3		Insert a Pyramid 3 Facets		
	Rectangle		Insert a Rectangle		
	Triangle		Insert a Triangle		
	Corner		Insert a Corner		
	Circle		Insert a Circle		
	Half Circle		Insert a Half Circle		
	Quarter Circle		Insert a Quarter Circle		

Icons specific to the 3D Visualizer module					
lcon	Item	Hotkeys	Description		
Y <sub>X</sub>	Front View	CTRL+1			
xY	Back View	CTRL+2			
Υ <sub>z</sub>	Left View	CTRL+3			
zY	Right View	CTRL+4			
z <sup>x</sup>	Top View	CTRL+5			
<sup>z</sup> x	Bottom View	CTRL+6			
3D	3D View	CTRL+0			
sw	Isometric SW		Isometric view (from South-West)		
SE	Isometric SE		Isometric view (from South-East)		
NE	Isometric NE		Isometric view (from North-East)		
WW	Isometric NW		Isometric view (from North-West)		

Icons specific to the Paper module					
lcon	Item	Hotkeys	Description		
1:1	Zoom 1:1		Zoom to 1:1 ratio		
F	Zoom Full View		Zoom to full view so the whole document is visible		
$\overline{\mathbf{O}}$	Zoom In		Zoom inward on the sheet		
Q	Zoom Out		Zoom outward on the sheet		
Ъ	Bring To Front	Home	Bring selected object to the front		
ч	Move Forward	Page Up	Bring selected object forward		
-	Move Backward	Page Down	Bring selected object backward		
-	Send to back	End	Send selected object to the back		
	Data grid		Display a grid with all information needed		
RM	Re-number Mode		In this mode fixture ID can be renumbered		
PM	Patch Mode		In this mode fixture address can be change		
OC	Overlapping address		Mark fixture(s) that have overlapping address range		

## 2.2 Hotkeys

## Modeller and Show Designer Hotkeys

Item	Hotkeys
Objects / Fixtures	
Move	М
Rotate	R
Scale	S
Scale 3D	ALT+S
Camera	
Camera Zoom	Z
Camera In/Out	X
Camera Inspect	C
Camera Pan View	V
Camera Swivel	ATL+V
Camera Undo	ALT+Z
Camera Redo	ALT+Y
Edit	
Select All	CTRL+A
De-Select All	SHIFT+ESC
Edit Fixture Layers	Ctrl+F (not in Modeller)
Edit Object Layers	Ctrl+L (not in Modeller)
Properties	ALT+Enter
Delete	DEL
Undo	CTRL+Z
Redo	CTRL+Y
Other	
Fast Patch	Р
Print	
Save	CTRL+S
Jump from window to Window	CTRL+page
Light Mode (toggle)	L
Move beam	В
Focus beam	F
Light Intensity meter	1
Replace Fixture	CTRL+H

Combine	
Group	G
Group Axis	ALT+G
Group Assembly	CTRL+G
Attach	Shift+G
UnGroup	U
3D Visualizer Shortcuts	
File New	Ctrl+N
File Open	Ctrl+O
File Save	Ctrl+S
Edit Fixture Layers	Ctrl+F
Edit Object Layers	Ctrl+L
3D Camera	Ctrl+0
Front Camera	Ctrl+1
Back Camera	Ctrl+2
Left Camera	Ctrl+3
Right Camera	Ctrl+4
Top Camera	Ctrl+5
Bottom Camera	Ctrl+6
View complete scene	Ctrl+7
Camera Undo	Alt+Z
Camera Redo	Alt+Y
Picked Fixture Properties	Alt+Enter
Camera Properties	Alt+Shift+Enter
Normal Screen Mode	F2
Full Screen Mode ( Toolbar's visible )	F3
Max Screen Mode (Only scene visible)	F4
Start current Fast Focus Operation	F
Camera Zoom	Z
Camera In/Out	X
Camera Inspect	C ((Rotate around picked fixture only when window is in 3D view)
Camera Pan	V
Camera Swivel (rotate camera)	Alt+V (only when window is in 3D view)
Pick Next <sup>1</sup>	ТАВ
Pick Previous <sup>1</sup>	Shift + TAB
Pick Up <sup>2</sup>	Page Up
Pick Down <sup>2</sup>	Page Down
Display Timing information	Ctrl+T

Display DirectX memory information	Ctrl+M
Mouse Functions	
LMB = Left Mouse Button, RMB = Right Mouse Button, MMB = Middle Mouse Button	
LMB	Pick objects
LMB + CTRL	Pick objects and keep other selections
LMB + Mouse Drag	Clear selection, Clear Pick, Select all objects inside rubber band box
LMB + SHIFT + Mouse Drag	Clear selection, Clear Pick, Select all objects inside and touching rubber band box
LMB + ALT + Mouse Drag	Clear selection Clear Pick, Select all touching the dragged line
LMB + CTRL + Mouse Drag	Select all objects inside rubber band box
LMB + CTRL + SHIFT + Mouse Drag	Select all objects inside and touching rubber band box
LMB + CTRL + ALT + Mouse Drag	Select all touching the dragged line
RMB + Mouse Drag	Zoom Rectangle
MMB + Mouse Drag	Camera PAN
Mouse wheel	Zoom on Cursor position
MMB Double Click	Full View for current view
Nudge Functions	
Move	
Arrows key	Starts with a move of 1 pixel. Holding down the key will keep moving, slowly accelerating.
SHIFT+Arrows key	Starts with a move of 10 pixels. Holding down the key will keep moving, slowly accelerating.
Scale	
Arrows key	Starts with a move of 1 pixel. Holding down the key will keep moving, slowly accelerating.
SHIFT+Arrows key	Starts with a move of 10 pixels. Holding down the key will keep moving, slowly accelerating.
Rotate	
Arrows key	Starts with a rotation of 1/10th of a degree. Holding down the key will keep rotating, slowly accelerating.
SHIFT+Arrows key	Starts with a rotation of 1 degree. Holding down the key will keep rotating, slowly

	accelerating.
CTRL+Arrows key	Starts with a rotation of 45 degrees. Holding down the key will keep rotating in steps of 45 degrees.

Note 1.

These options are only available in the 3D Visualizer module. When picking in the 3D Visualizer, a list of all pickable objects below the cursor is build and the one closest to the camera is picked.

Using the TAB and Shift + TAB keys the objects further away or closed to the camera can be picked

Note 2.

These options are only available in the 3D Visualizer module when connected / assembled objects are picked. For instance, when an object is picked that is connected to a hoist, you can use the Page Up key to pick the connector of the hoist. The Page Down key can be used to again pick the connected object

## 2.3 System Axis

Because MSD is a three-dimensional (3D) graphical program, a system with three axes has to be determined: the X-axis, Y-axis and Z-axis.

These axes represent the spatial horizontal, vertical and depth axis respectively. In the program, the X-axis is red, the Y-axis is green and the Z-axis is blue.



X is from Left to Right Y is from Up Down Z is from Back to Front\



NOTE: If (in case of a window) the horizontal, vertical and depth axes are mentioned, these axes concern the window axes.

These window axes are not necessarily the same as the spatial X-, Y- and Z-axis.

Note: Most CAD systems, use a right-handed coordinate system. However in these environments the Z axis defines height, not depth. This stems back to 2D CAD systems where X, Y is the drawing plane. When extended to 3D, Z became the height above the drawing plane.

In 3D World we tend to look at things like a human normally do ie.: When referring to a three-dimensional plane, a z-axis refers to the depth of a three-dimensional object. When referring to the other axis planes, x-axis refers to the horizontal width and y-axis refers to the vertical height of the object.

## 2.4 Fast-Switch

Often it is necessary to open a scene already open in one module into another module In MSD the same file cannot be open in multiple modules at the same time. Fox example you are working on a scene and an object from that scene need to be modified in the Model module or a scene in 3D Visualizer needs to be opened in the ShowDesigner module for modification.

The Fast-Switch allow this operation to be done ...well fast...!

Available in the toolbar as well as in the File menu are three items



## Ħ

Fast-Switch to ShowDesigner

When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the ShowDesigner module.

## Ā

Fast-Switch to Model

When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the Model module. (if an object was selected it will be open)

## T

Fast-Switch to 3D Visualizer

When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the 3D Visualizer module.

## 置

Fast-Switch to Paper

When click the current scene will close from the current module and re-reopened in the Paper module.

ShowDesigner



## 3 ShowDesigner

<u>Menu</u>

Layout

<u>Camera</u>

**Fixtures** 

**Objects** 

**Grouping objects and fixtures** 

**Fixture Block** 

**Scene Block** 

**Dynamic Objects** 

**Material and Textures** 

**Rendering** 

**Layers** 

**Cuelist** 

**Dmx Control** 

**Printing** 

**Fast Patch** 

## 3.1 Menus

File Cue Edit View Window Display Mode Operations Camera DMX Settings Help

<u>Cue</u> <u>Edit</u> <u>View</u> <u>Window</u> <u>Display Mode</u> <u>Operation</u> <u>Camera</u>

ShowDesigner	23
--------------	----

### <u>DMX</u> Settings Help

File	Menu	
	New	Ctrl+N
	Open	Ctrl+O
	Open and Update	
	Close	
	Save	Ctrl+S
	Save <u>A</u> s	
	Export <u>b</u> lock	
	East Switch	•
	Print Setup	
	1 Help_Scene.scn	
	2 pppp555.scn	
	3 Scene_Test Hoist Platform.scn	
	4 Scene_TEST hOIST 3.scn	
	E <u>x</u> it	

You will use the entries in this menu to open, close and save files, setup the printer, get information about the program and exit the program.

#### File | New

Shortcut : Ctrl+N



This menu is used to create a new scene. The system will ask to save any changes to the current scene if a scene is already open.

#### File | Open...

Shortcut	•	Ctrl+O

This menu is used to open an existing scene. You will be presented with the standard file dialog in the scenes directory.

After you have selected a scene, the current scene will be closed and the new scene will be opened.

If the current scene was changed since the last save you will get the opportunity the save these changes or cancel the open command.

#### File | Open and Update...

Like the above Open command except that all fixture definitions are fetch into the Spots folder and replace with the new ones.

Example, new fixture definition include new 2D symbols for printing. so to update

scene made with previous fixture definition, use the Open and Update

#### File | Close

Use this menu item to close the current scene. If the current scene has any unsaved changes you will get the opportunity to save these before the scene is closed.

#### File | Save

## Shortcut : Ctrl+S

Save is used to save the current scene. If the current scene was never saved before, you must enter a name for the new scene.

#### File | Save As...

This menu item is used to give the scene a new name. If you use this option you must select a new name for the scene. The scene is then saved using this name. Any subsequent saves of the scene will be done using this name.

#### File | Export Block...

Use Export Block to save a portion of a scene as a <u>Scene Block</u> or <u>Fixture Block</u>

#### File | Fast-Switch

Use Fast-Switch to open the current scene into another module. See <u>Fast-Switch</u> for more details

#### File | Print Setup...

This option allows you to setup the current printer.

#### File | Recent files

Here you will find the 4 last saved/opened files. By selecting one of these files you can open the selected scene.

#### File | Exit

#### Shortcut : Alt+F4

This option will shut down the program. If there is a scene open and if this scene has any unsaved changes you will be asked to save these changes or cancel the operation.

#### Cue menu

Select <u>C</u>ue... <u>S</u>ave Cue As...

Cue | Select Cue... This option shows the <u>Cue List</u>.

Cue | Save Cue As... See <u>Cue List</u> for more details

### Edit menu

You will use the entries in this menu to delete, copy and insert objects and fixtures, clear pick or selection, edit layers and switch between 'Light Mode' and 'Normal Mode'.

5	Undo: Insert of "Man 2"	Ctrl+Z
C	Can't Redo	Ctrl+Y
×	Delete	Ctrl+X
Ċ	Insert	
ß	Duplicate	Ctrl+D
	Duplicate <u>M</u> ultiple	
<b>\$</b>	Insert <u>F</u> ixture	
	Clear <u>Pick</u>	ESC
	Deselect <u>A</u> ll	Shift+ESC
	Select All	Ctrl+A
	Edit Fixture Layers	Ctrl+F
0	Edit <u>O</u> bject Layers	Ctrl+L
9	LightMode	

## Edit | Undo

This option will undo the last action (if there is one). The text after 'Undo' indicates the nature of the last action.

### Edit | Redo

Shortcut : Ctrl+Y

C

This option will redo the last 'undone' action (if there is one). The text after 'Redo' indicates the nature of the last 'undone' action.

#### Edit | Delete

Shortcut : Ctrl+X

This option will delete the picked object.

#### Edit | Duplicate

Shortcut : Ctrl+D

Ċ 🗂

This option will copy the picked object. When you click with your left mouse button inside a window, the copy will be inserted into the scene.

If you keep the mouse button down, you can directly move the inserted copy around until you release the mouse button.

#### Edit | Duplicate Multiple



This option will make multiple copies of the picked object. When you click with your left mouse button inside a window, a dialog will appear. See <u>Duplicate Object or Fixture</u>

#### Edit | Insert



This option allows you to insert an object from the object list into the scene. See <u>Object</u> <u>List</u> for more information about objects. When you click in a window after selecting this option a list of available objects will appear. The desired object will be inserted after clicking on it in the list.

#### Edit | Insert Fixture



This option allows you to insert a fixture from the fixture list into the scene. See <u>Fixture</u> <u>List</u> for more information about fixtures. When you click in a window after selecting this option a list of available fixture manufacturers will appear. When you move your mouse over the desired manufacturer, all available fixtures from that manufacturer will appear. The desired fixture will be inserted after clicking on it in the list.

#### Edit | Clear Pick

Shortcut : ESC

This option clears the current pick. If you had something picked, it will be unpicked.

#### Edit | Deselect All Shortcut : Shift+ESC

This option clears the selection. If you have one or more objects selected, they will be de-selected.

### Edit | Edit Fixture Layers

E

Shortcut : Ctrl+F

When you select this option, a dialog will appear. See Layers for more details

### Edit | Edit Object Layers

Shortcut : Ctrl+L

When you select this option, a dialog will appear. See Layers for more details

In this dialog, you can edit the object layers. You can edit the name of a layer by clicking in the left box (layer line will become active), and then clicking in it again. You can then edit the existing name or enter a new name. You can make one of the layers 'Active'. This means that any new objects will be placed on that layer. In the 'Visible' column, you can select which layers are visible or hidden. The 'Active' layer must be visible, because otherwise, you would not see objects you add to the scene.

### Edit | LightMode



This option activates and deactivates the LightMode. When you are working in LightMode, you can only pick fixtures. All other objects are ignored when you try to pick something.

#### View menu



You can use the entries in this menu to view or hide the toolbars holding the buttons, the different lists and the status bar at the bottom of the main window. If an item is visible a check mark will be displayed in front of the menu item.

#### View | Toolbars

This menu is used to show or hide the toolbars. For an overview of all the buttons in the

toolbars you can look at the <u>lcon</u> topic.

#### View | Object list...

This option shows the <u>Object List</u> window. In this window you can delete, rename and import objects. In a new scene this list will be initially empty.

#### View | Fixture list...

This option shows the <u>Fixture List</u> window. In this window you can delete, rename and import fixtures.

#### View | Material list...

This option shows the <u>Material List</u> window. In this window you can edit, copy, import, delete and create new materials. In a new scene this list will be initially empty.

#### View | Cue list...

This option shows the <u>Cue List</u> window. In this window you can edit, delete and create new cues. In a new scene this list will be initially empty.

#### View | Status Bar

This menu is used to show or hide the status bar.

#### Window menu



You will use the entries in this menu to open or arrange windows and to save or print windows.

#### Window | New 2D window

This option opens a new 2D window.

#### Window | New 3D window

This option opens a new <u>3D window.</u>

#### Window | Cascade

This option will arrange all open windows to be all the same size, stacked one on top of another.

#### Window | Tile

This option will arrange all open windows to be tiled side by side, so all windows will be totally visible.

#### Window | Arrange lcons

This option will arrange all icons at the bottom of the main window.

#### Window | Save as Bitmap...

This option allows you to save a window as a Windows bitmap (BMP) or a jpeg image (JPG).

#### Window | Print...

Shortcut : Ctrl+P

This option allows you to print a window. The print will always be in wireframe mode. See <u>Printing in ShowDesigner Module</u> for more details

#### Window | Print Preview

This option allows you to preview how a window will be printed. See <u>Printing in ShowDesigner Module</u> for more details

#### Window | (Opened windows)

Here you will see how many windows you have open and which is active. You can activate a specific window by choosing its menu item.

#### **Display Mode menu**



This menu allows you to select the display mode of a window. It gives you a range of representations of a scene.

See <u>Display Mode</u> for more details

#### **Display Mode | Render**



#### Display Mode, Render menu



This menu will only be available in a 3D window. It allows you to realistic render your scene, taking into account lighting, reflection, shadows, smoke etc.

See <u>Rendering</u> for more details

#### Display Mode | Render | Start

The start option will start the rendering of the scene.

#### Display Mode | Render | Hold

The Hold option will temporarily stop rendering the window. This might be useful if you are rendering a complex scene. By setting the rendering on hold, you get more time to do other things (in this application or another). This option is only available if you are currently rendering in the window.

#### Display Mode | Render | Resume

The Resume option will resume rendering a window, which was previously stopped by using the Hold option. This option is only available if the window is currently in a 'hold rendering' mode.

#### Display Mode | Render | Trace Rect

The Trace Rect option is a special case of the Start option which allows you to first select/manipulate a rectangle within the window, and then right-click in the window to start rendering the rectangle
### Display Mode | Render | Create Render file

Use this to create a render for the Fast NetRender

#### **Operation menu** Move ۲ ۲ <u>R</u>otate Þ <u>S</u>cale Use WORLD axes for operations Use OBJECT axes for operations 🌄 Edit Spline 🖞 Lux meter Ι Eixture operation ٠ <u>Alignment</u> ۲ Combine ۲ Turn off operation Space

This menu allows you to start an operation on one or more objects and/or fixtures.

### **Operation | Move menu**



The Move operations allow you to interactively manipulate the position horizontally and/ or vertically by moving the mouse.

### **Operation | Move | XY**

Shortcut : M

This option allows you to move an object or fixture both horizontally and vertically.

### **Operation | Move | X**



This option allows you to move an object or fixture only horizontally.

# Operation | Move | Y

This option allows you to move an object or fixture only vertically.

### **Operation | Rotate**



The Rotate operations allow you to interactively manipulate the orientation of an object or fixture.

### **Operation | Rotate XY**

Shortcut : **R** <sup>MP</sup> This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around both the horizontal and vertical axis.

### **Operation | Around Horizontal**



This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around the horizontal axis.

### **Operation | Around Vertical**



This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around the vertical axis.

### **Operation | Around Depth**

This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around the depth axis.

### **Operation | Scale**

6



The Scale operations allow you to interactively manipulate the size of an object.

### **Operation | Scale | Horizontal**

Shortcut : S

This option allows you to scale an object horizontally.

### **Operation | Scale | Vertical**

This option allows you to scale an object or vertically.

### **Operation | Scale | 2D**



This option allows you to scale an object horizontally and vertically.

### **Operation | Scale | 3D**



This option allows you to scale an object uniformly by scaling the whole object by the same amount.

### **Operation | Lux meter**

Shortcut: I This option activates and deactivates the Lux meter. See Lux Meter for more details...

### **Operation | Fixture Operation |**

٢Ô,	Move Beam	в	r
€	Focus	F	l
<b>888</b>	Fast <u>P</u> atch	P	l
⊘	Look through fixture	т	l
×	Hide Beam		
	<u>R</u> eplace fixture(s)	Ctrl+H	

The Fixture operations allow you to manipulate one or more fixtures.

### **Operation | Fixture Operation | Move Beam**

# ŝ

0

This option allows you to move the focus point of one or more fixtures, relative to its or their position(s).

### **Operation | Fixture Operation | Focus Beam**

Shortcut: **F** This option allows you to focus one or more fixtures on the point you click, and then drag the focus.

### **Operation | Fixture Operation | Look through fixture...**

This function allow you to see as if you were inside the fixture looking out by the lens. See <u>Look Through Fixture</u> topic for more details

### **Operation | Fixture Operation | Fast patch**

Shortcut: **P** This option allows you to patch fixtures using the mouse See <u>Fast-Patch</u> for more details

### **Operation | Fixture Operation | Beam Hidden**

This option allows you to hide/show the beam of the picked fixture. See Preferences Options for more details on this

### **Operation | Fixture Operation | Replace Fixture...**

Shortcut: CTRL+H

×

This option allows you to replace a fixture by another fixture. The fixture will have the same position, patch address and focus point. Other settings will be read back from DMX.

See Replace Fixture for more details

### **Operation | Alignment menu**

Align <u>C</u>hain <u>A</u>lign...

### **Operation | Alignment | Align Chain**

This option allows you to align two or more selected objects in a chain like way. See <u>Align</u> for more details

### Operation | Alignment | Align...

This option allows you to align one or more selected object(s) to the active (picked) object. When you select this option, a dialog will appear. See <u>Align</u> for more details

### **Operation | Combine menu**



### **Operation | Combine | Group**



This option allows you to group the selected objects together. The resulting group can be treated as a single object from then on. Such a group can always be split again by picking it and selecting the 'UnGroup' operation.

### **Operation | Combine | Group using Axis**

### Shortcut: ALT+G

This option allows you to group the selected objects together. The resulting group can be treated as a single object from then on. Such a group can always be split again by picking it and selecting the 'UnGroup' operation.

### **Operation | Combine | Assemble**

### Shortcut: Ctrl+G

Assembly grouping is similar to normal grouping except that fixtures in the group are still accessible individually.

A good example of an assembly would be a bar of 4 PARs

### **Operation | Combine | Attach**

Shortcut: **Shift+G** Use Attach to link Dynamic Objects with other objects. See Dynamic Object for more details...

### **Operation | Combine | Subtract**

4

See <u>Subtractive</u> Grouping

## Operation | Combine | Intersect



See Intersect Grouping

### **Operation | Combine | UnGroup**

Shortcut: **U** 

This option allows you to split a group into its components. Each component will be added to the selection.

### **Operation | Turn Off Operation**

Shortcut: **Spacebar** This option turns off all current operation.

Camera Menu



This menu allows you to manipulate the camera of a window. See <u>Camera</u> for more details

### **Camera | Properties**

For information on the camera properties

### Camera | Full View

Shortcut: Double click middle mouse button

This option will try to adjust the camera so that the entire scene will be visible in the current view.

1

### Camera | Full View All



This option will try to adjust the camera so that the entire scene will be visible in all views.

### Camera | Zoom

		(
Shortcut:	Ζ	

This option allows you to interactively zoom in/out. In 2D windows, the scale will change and in 3D windows, it will be the camera angle that changes.

### Camera | Move To/From

 $\mathbb{Z}$ 

Shortcut: X

This option allows you to move the camera to and from. In 2D windows, this does the same as the 'Zoom' operation. In 3D windows, the camera is moved forwards or

backwards.

### Camera | Inspect

Shortcut: C

This option allows you to inspect an object by moving the camera around a point. In 2D windows this can only be done if you have an active (picked) object. The camera will move around the center of the object. In 3D windows the camera will move around the center of an active object if there is an active object, otherwise the camera will move around the focus point of the camera.

### Camera | Move

Shortcut: V	÷
-------------	---

This option allows you to pan up, down, left and right the camera.

### Camera | Swivel

		400
Shortcut:	Alt+V	*

This option allows you to look around with the camera. In 2D windows, you can move around then view plane, and in 3D windows you can look around by tilting the camera from left to right and from top to bottom.

### Camera | Save Camera...

This option allows you to save a 3D camera position, giving it a name. The camera will be stored with the scene file.

### Camera | Delete Camera...

This option allows you to delete one or more cameras (from this scene file).

### DMX menu



You will use the entries in this menu to select and setup a DMX driver and to change DMX input/output options. See DMX for more details

### **DMX | Follow**

The follow option will turn on/off the follow mode. If the follow mode is active, The program will be sampling the incoming DMX and update the stage settings accordingly, until you turn the follow mode off.

### DMX | Snapshot

The Snapshot option will sample the incoming DMX once and update the stage settings accordingly.

### DMX | Setup Driver...

This option allows you to change the settings of the current driver. What kind of settings (if any) are available depends on the active DMX driver.

### DMX | Select Driver...

This option allows you to select which of the installed DMX drivers you want to use. If you select another driver, it will be used the next time you run the program. In other words, you have to exit and restart the program to have the change of DMX driver take effect.

### DMX | Motor Map...

This option allows you to patch Dynamic Objects to DMX channel.

### Settings menu



This menu allows you to adjust the appearance and preferences.

### Settings | Main Background

This option allows you to change the appearance of the background of the main application window. See settings for more details

### Settings | Window color

This option allows you to change the background color of the 2D-and 3D windows. See <u>settings</u> for more details

### **Settings | Preferences**

In the preferences dialog you can set your preferences. Some are local (apply only to

the ShowDesigner module), some are global (they may apply to all MyShowDesigner modules). The preferences are arranged into groups, with each it's own page (page). Each page ('Render Settings', 'Snap', 'Grid', 'Units', 'Detail', 'Gamma', 'Auto Save', 'Paths' and 'DirectX driver') will be explained next. Render Settings page

See <u>Settings</u> for more details



### Help | Contents

Shortcut : **F1** This option will display this help text.

### Help | About ShowDesigner...



This option will display a window in which you can get information about the program. By clicking on the info button you will see information about the current installed version, the installation date, the serial number of the program and the name with which the program was installed. By clicking again on the (now 'Version') button, you

### 3.2 Layout

© 2020 Lighthouse Holland



The application window has a menu bar, a status bar, toolbar's, 2D windows and 3D windows.

The menu bar will be covered in <u>Menu</u> the toolbar's in <u>MSD lcons</u>, 2D windows and 3D windows in <u>Window Management</u>.

To build a similar layout as above, simply insert 3 2D views and 1 3D view. From window menu click Tile. Set the 2D view one as TOP, one as Left and one as Front In each view, set the Spot Beam Properties to Never Then in the menu Settings, click on Store Layout.

### 3.3 Window Management

The program has 2 types of windows, namely 2D windows and 3D windows. Each window has its own capabilities, although many are available in both. You can not change one type of window into the other, but you can open as many windows of both types as you like.

(Opening a window can be done by selecting 'New 2D window' or 'New 3D window' from the menu (see 'Window Menu ').

Both types of windows are further explained in the following sections.

### 2D Windows

2D windows give you an orthographic view of your scene. You can work in one of six

#### 42 MyShowDesigner Help

views, namely Front, Back, Left, Right, Top and Bottom.

- You can change between these views by clicking one of the 'Camera buttons' in the top of a 2D window. By clicking on the current (down) camera button, the position and scale of the camera will be adjusted so the entire scene will be visible. If only a part of the scene is visible (when you are zoomed in) you can pan through the scene with the vertical and horizontal scrollbars at the right and bottom of the window. You can also hold the middle mouse button and drag the mouse around to pan up, down, left and right
- The 2D window also has a grid to enhance orientation in the object. The size and color(s) of the grid can be set in <u>Grid settings</u>
- In the <u>2D camera properties</u> dialog of a 2D window you can set the camera position, the scale and if the grid should be visible in this view.
- It can be viewed in <u>wireframe</u> mode or <u>solid mode</u>



### Solid

### Wireframe



### **3D Windows**

3D windows give you a perspective view of your scene. Here you can view the scene from any point and with different camera angles. The 3D window has some features the 2D window has not:

- You can use the 'Render' display mode to calculate a realistic image.
- You have an inspect mode, which will rotate your camera around the Y-axis of the scene. You can start and stop the inspect mode by clicking the right mouse button in a 3D window and selecting 'Other', 'Inspect Object' in the appearing context menu.
- In the <u>3D camera properties</u> dialog of a 3D window you can set the camera position, the focus point (the point you are looking at) and the camera angle.
- It can be viewed in wireframe mode or solid mode

### Wireframe







### Using multiple windows

So far we have only had one window open. It is possible to open up as many windows as you like at the same, each one viewing your scene from a different angle. To get you started a simple 4 window set will do.

Click on the Window menu, then click on New 2D Window



- Repeat this process so you have 3 windows open
- Click on the Window menu again and click on New 3D Window

You should now have 4 windows open. Using the mouse you can move and resize the windows until they are laid to your satisfaction. To make it easier, open the Window menu again and click on Tile. You now need to save this setup, so you can go back to it again in the future.



Click on the Settings menu, then click Store Layout



This will save the layout. To return to it at any time, click on the same menu and click Restore Layout.

If you wish to look at one view in more detail, simply click on the maximize button on the window itself. When you want to return to the previous view, click on the restore button. 2D views

See Using Camera for more details

### Main Background

You can choose what you have as the main background, behind all the windows on the screen.

Click on Settings and then Main Background.

You then have a choice of nothing, using the main windows image or setting your own image.

See <u>settings</u> for more details

### Window Color

To change the color of the background in each window, to something other than black, click on Settings and Window Color. Then choose your color from the list or create your own and click OK

See settings for more details

### 3.4 Display Mode

There are 4 different display modes (Wireframe, Wireframe lit, Solid and Render). Each display mode shows you a different representation of the scene.

### Wireframe

This option will show the objects in wireframe mode. This will show your objects as solid lines with a single color.



### Wireframe Lit

This option will show the objects in wireframe lit mode. This will show your objects as colored lines, lit by a single light source.



### Solid

This option will show the scene in solid mode.

This will show your objects as fast, solid, simple shaded objects, lit by a single light source.



### Render

This option will calculate a realistic image of the scene, lit by the fixtures in the scene

(with their fader, iris, zoom angle gels and gobo settings).

During the calculation of the image, shadows, reflections, transparency and even smoke can be taken into account.

Depending on the complexity of the scene and the selected options, this calculation may take a while.



### **Render with Smoke**



### 3.5 Settings

Various settings that can be change to tailor the MSD to your need.





### Main Background

Select Bitmap 🛛 🔀
O Bitmap
🔿 Desktop Background
<ul> <li>None</li> </ul>
OK Cancel

This option allows you to change the appearance of the background of the main application window.

### Window Color

Color Selection	
RGB ♥ R 223 G 223 B 223	black blue blue, dark Brown Dark Brown Light cyan cuan_dark
OK Cancel	Edit Add Del

This option allows you to change the background color of the 2D-and 3D windows. Use this to change background form a dark color to a light color or vice-versa to have a contrast between objects and background.

Click here for Preferences help

### Store Layout

This option allows you to save the layout of the program. It will store positions and sizes of the application windows,

the 2D and 3D windows, and the lists (Object, Fixture, Material and Cue).

### **Restore Layout**

This option allows you to restore the layout of the program by loading the saved settings.

### 3.5.1 Preferences

From the menu Settings, click on preferences



ShowDesigner	49

Preferences
- Render Settings - Snap - Units - Gamma - Paths - DirectX driver - Language - Options

**Render Settings** 

**Object Snap** 

<u>Units</u>

<u>Gamma</u>

Paths

**DirectX Driver** 

Language

<u>Options</u> [\*\*\*\*]

### 3.5.1.1 Rendering Default Settings

To set the default Rendering settings, from the menu Settings, click on Preferences



click on Render Settings

Render Settings	B
Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Ambient 40.0 % Ignore fixtures below : 0.0000 % Shadow : On Objects M Smoke : On Off Denstity : Uight 12 Heavy Type : Haze 6 Puffs Anti Aliasing : On Off White level : 2200.00 k. Save as Default

### **Default Render Settings**

These settings are the one used when clicking on the Trace/Shadow icon while in a 3D view

The Same settings will appear in the <u>alternative way</u> to start a rendering.

### • Ambient

Controls the general lighting level in the scene.



Ambient @ 0%



Ambient @ 50%



Ambient @ 100%

### • Ignore Fixture Below...

Any fixtures below the percentage set here will not be shown

### • Shadow

Controls whether shadows show up on objects, everything or nothing at all. Less shadows will take less time to render.



Shadow=None



Shadow= On Object (smoke rays goes through objects)



Shadow=Always

### Smoke

Turns smoke or haze in the atmosphere on or off. Smoke on slows down the rendering process.



No Smoke



With Smoke

### • Smoke Density

Controls the level of smoke in the scene.



Smoke Density @ 1



Smoke Density @ 15



Smoke Density @ 30

### • Smoke Type

Controls whether the smoke is evenly spread out, like a haze machine or in puffs like it might be from a smoke machine.



Smoke Type: Haze @ 1



Smoke Type: Haze / Puff @ 15



Smoke Type : Puff @ 30

### • Anti-Aliasing

Anti-Aliasing is a process that soften the edges in a rendering process. It does take a little more time, but makes rendering more natural.



Without Anti-Aliasing

approximately-Aliasing

### • White Level

Imagine the White level as the eyes sensitivity or camera sensitivity. It could be explained as the amount of light require to have a white surface looking white...

The default value of 2200.00 lux (200 foot candle) is appropriate for more stage rendering

However, for exterior architectural rendering a setting of 800 lux (75 foot candle) could be more appropriate...

In a relatively low ambient light level, the eyes is more sensitive, let say 500 lux In a normal ambient light level the lux level for white is approximately 2200 lux In a situation when you have light blasting directly in the camera, a level of 5000 lux could be used...

Here's some example of the same scene render at different white level. In this example, a level of 1000 lux appears to be normal.



White Level @ 5000



White Level @ 2200 (Default)



White Level @ 1000



White Level @ 500



White Level @ 100

### 3.5.1.2 Object Snap

### The magnetic snap effect.

The default settings for the magnetic snap system are set so an object will become magnetic when it gets within 1m of another object and it will snap the to the object when it's within 0.1m. You can adjust these settings by clicking on the Settings menu and opening Preferences.



Then click on the Snap page and the settings are in the Magnetic box.

Preferences	
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Snap         Magnetic objects         ✓ Active         Objects magnetic within 1.000 m.         Snap when within 0.100 m.         Rotation snap         ✓ Active         Snap to every 15.00 °         Snap when within 5.00 °
	OK Cancel Apply

You can even turn the magnetic effect off.

Here is how the effect works, this example assumes you leave the settings at their default value.

When objects are more than 1m apart, nothing happens.



When you move an object to within 1m, the magnetic effect starts to work.



The effect pulls the object you are moving into alignment with the other object.



When you move the object to within 0.1m it is pulled up against the other object, so it is flush against it and perfectly aligned.



#### 3.5.1.3 System Untis

The MSD can work in both Imperial or Metric system.

At any point in the creation process you can switch from one system to the other, call values will be converted as indicated

For each settings the precision (number of decimal digit) can be set.

Render Settings	Units
Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Distance Meters 3 12.123 m. Small Distance Meters 3 12.123 m. Angle Degrees 2 12.12 ° Light Lux 2 12.12 k.
	Weight Kilograms 2 12.12 kg.
	Universe:Offset  2:003

### Distance

Inches	
Feet & Inches V 3 V 12'-10.123'' Meters Millimet	ทร

Set the unit values to enter position and dimensions of objects

• Distance: Meters, Millimeters, Inches or Feet & Inches.

Imperial value must be enter as follow

1'2'' = 1 foot 2 inches

When using Feet&Inches, enter a value with no comma or quote will be considered as inches

Metrics value can be set in Meters or Millimeters

### **Small Distance**

0.000	Feet & Inches
Small Distance	Inches
Feet & Inches 🔽 2 🔽 12'-10.12''	Meters
	Millimeters

The small distance unit is used when the distance to enter is small like in the margins in

paper or the line thickness when importing DXF.

When using metric units the normal distance unit is meter, but this would result in a lot of 0,00x numbers when dealing with these small sizes.

To make this more readable we added the extra small distance unit, so the user can display these small numbers in mm or inches.

### Angle

Angle					Degrees
Degrees	~	2	~	12.12 °	Gradients Badials

• Angle: Degrees (360°), Radials (2p) or Gradients (400°). The most common settings for Angle is Degree.

In some situation Gradient or Radial degree can be chosen. See Formulas for more details in angle types

_ight		
Light	✓ 2 ✓ 12.12 k.	Footcandle

• Light: Lux or Foot-candle.

In MSD, it is possible to calculate the amount of light at a specific point on a surface. The light intensity can be displayed as Lux or FootCandle.

Weigh	t
-------	---

weight		Grams
Kilograms	🖌 2 🖌 12.12 kg.	Kilograms Pounds

• Weight: Grams, Kilograms or Pounds.

In the Paperwork module, it is possible to see the fixture weight. It can be displayed as Grams, Kilograms or Pounds.

DUV		Address Offset@Universe
Universe:Offset	2:003	Universe/Offset Universe:Offset Universe-Offset

Various ways of displaying DMX addresses are possible in MSD Offset is the DMX address. Universe is the DMX link

### 3.5.1.4 Gamma

The Gamma page contains global preferences for the way your monitor displays colors

Preferences	
Preferences  Render Settings Snap Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Gamma
	OK Cancel Apply

In this page you can set the way the program adjusts colors. Determining how the colors should be adjusted is done by using the three sliders and/or values.

There are four color sections, one for red, green, blue and gray each. Every section has an outer area and a center area. The outer area is a dithered pattern of pixels with luminance values of 0% and 100%, and the center area contains pixels with a luminance value of 50%. So to get correct values, the inner and outer area should be optically of the same intensity. Use the scrollbar and/or edit box to adjust the image's gamma level so that the inner areas and the outer areas are of equal brightness. The correction value that synchronizes their luminance is the gamma level of your monitor.

### 3.5.1.5 Paths

Render Settings Snan	Paths		
Units Gamma	Common	d:\msd4	Browse
Paths	Misc. Files	d:\my documents\msd4	Browse
DirectX driver Language	Scenes	d:\my documents\msd4\scenes	Browse
Options	Model Libraries	d:\my documents\msd4\modellib	Browse
	Materials Bitmaps Texture Bitmaps Gobos	d:\my documents\msd4\material	Browse
		d:\my documents\msd4\bitmaps	Browse
		d:\my documents\msd4\textures	Browse
		d:\my documents\msd4\gobo	Browse
	Gel Libraries	d:\my documents\msd4	Browse
	Spots	d:\my documents\msd4\spots	Browse
	Render Files	d:\my documents\msd4\renderfiles	Browse
	Block Files	d:\my documents\msd4\blocks	Browse

In the Paths page, the default paths to the different kind of files are set. By default they point to the installed subdirectories. Normally you don't have to change any of them.

Common: Is the location of the default MSD files such as fixtures, textures, demo scenes etc...

By default the location is "C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\MSD4"

The other fields are the locations on user files, meaning the file you create.

When open a window to import or load something is MSD you will notice two buttons at the top left (User and Common)

Click one of the buttons to access the right folder set.

Open				? 🔀
User C	ommon Path : c:\do	ocuments and settings	\spots	
Look in:	🚞 Spots		💌 🔇 🤌 📂	<b></b> -
Pecent	Abstract ACME Adb.v1 ADJ Altman	Etc.v1 EuroLite EVL FAL FutureL.v1	CMorpheus Movitec NJD CMOther.v1 CMOther.v1	SyncroLite.v1 Teatro.v1 Techni-Lux Terbly Thomas
Desktop	Arri Ayrton Chauvet	Ceni Cenius Cenius CelP	CRobe.v1 CRobert Juliat.v1 CRosco	C VariLite.v1
My Documents	Coef Coemar.v1	HighEnd.v1	SGM.v1 SSGM.v1 SLS	LJ_Generic.spt
My Computer	DHA DTS Elation	Lytequest Mad.v1 Martin.v2	Starlite.v1	>
<b>S</b>	File name:		~	Open
My Network	Files of type: S	pot (*.spt)	<b>v</b>	Cancel

As a rule, put all the file you create or add manually to the user folder set and leave the Common folder as default.

Only add files to the common folder when updating from the official MSD library. This will ensure the integrity of the files you use and also avoid that your modified library gets overwritten when updating the new library.

#### 3.5.1.6 DirectX

Preferences			
Render Settings Snap	DirectX driver		
Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Name AUTO DETECT Direct3D HAL MMX Emulation RGB Emulation Ramp Emulation	Info  Hardware, RGB Emulation, RGB, MMX Emulation, RGB Emulation, Ramp	Advise Advised Auto
		OK Cano	cel Apply

In this page you see which DirectX drivers are available, and you can specify which driver you want to use.

The drivers are listed in order of preferred capabilities. Default, the first ('--- AUTO DETECT ---') will be selected.

When this option is selected, the program will automatically select a driver on its capabilities.

If you have problems with the automatically selected driver, you can override it by selecting one of the other drivers.

DirectX means all graphical calculation are handled by the Graphic Card processor In MMX Emulation, the calculation are now handled by the main processor. Generally DirectX mode is faster.

If you encounter some strange result in the display when using MSD, the first thing is to make sure you have the latest video driver for you Graphic Card. Most video drivers that comes on the graphic card bundle CD are old drivers, so please check with the card manufacturer.

If updating the driver doesn't help, try switching to MMX emulation.

### 3.5.1.7 Language

Preferences	
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma	Language Help text : <none> Help images version 4.6</none>
Paths DirectX driver Language Options	English (United States), version 4.6 French (France), version 4.6
	Select Install Remove
	OK Cancel Apply

In this page you see which help language is currently selected (and which are available).

- Render Settings	Options		
Snap Unite	Property Name	Property Value	
Gamma	Grid (2D Views)		
Paths	Visible	Per View	
DirectX driver Language Options	Size	5'-0.000"	
	Normal		
	Invalid		
	Auto Save		
	Status	On	
	Every (Min.)	5	
	Features		
	Toolbar Style	Flat	
	Toolbar Resolution	24 pixels	
	Operation Mode	Normal	
	Operation Toggle	Keep Active	
	Property Sheet Style	Tree view	

### 3.5.1.8 Preferences Options

Grid (2D Views)

Auto Save

### Features

### Grid (2D Views)

Grid (2D Views)	
Visible	Per View
Size	5'-0.000"
Normal	
Invalid	

You will have noticed that every 2D view has a grid in the background. The default setting for this grid is 1m. This means every square you see is 1m by 1m in size. If you zoom out eventually you will notice the grid change. As the grid becomes impossible to use when you zoom out, it replaces it with a larger grid. It also changes the color to you know this has happened.

You can change the settings for your grid by going into the main Preferences window, (under the Settings menu) and clicking on the Grid page.

You have the option to change the size of the grid, the colors used and even decide if you want the grid on, off or on in some windows and off in others (per view).

If you wish to turn a grid off in one particular window:

Ensure you have set the main preferences to 'per view'

Back to the Show Designer window, Click on the 2D window you wish to change, to make sure it's active

Press Alt + Shift + Enter Uncheck the box that says Grid Visible

2D Camera Properties 🛛 🔀				
Position				
X: 3'-9.376''	Scale = 1 : 24.56809			
Y: 14'-2.980''				
Z: 88'-6.992''	🗹 Grid visible			
OK Cancel				

Click OK

### **Auto Save**

Auto Save	
Status	On
Every (Min.)	5

When set on a backup scene is saved at specified interval. The back files are place is the User folder

The temporary file will look something like 'Backup 05\_29\_00 14\_46\_20.scn', which means its a Scene backup, created at 14:46 on May the 29th 2000.

#### Features

Features		
Toolbar Style	Flat	
Toolbar Resolution	24 pixels	
Operation Mode	Normal	
Operation Toggle	Keep Active	
Property Sheet Style	Tree view	

Toolbar Style:

### **Toolbar Resolution:**

24 Pixels are the new icon style, it's always possible to revert to the Classic icon...

### **Operation Mode:**

The choices are Normal or Bounding box This is the way objects are displayed while moving a camera view In Normal the objects remain visible, bounding box will make the object disappear and show a wireframe box for slower video card bounding box can be use to accelerate the movement

### **Operation Toggle**

The choices are Toggle or Keep Active

In toggle mode, every time you press an hotkey such as M for move, the operation will be toggled (on or off)

In **Keep Active** mode, pressing a hotkey while this operation is already selected, the operation remain active.

Use the Spacebar or the Icon <sup>k</sup> to turn off the current operation.

#### 3.6 Camera

Camera on the Show Designer works very much like a camera in real world You can move it, change where it's looking at and modify it's zoom. Camera properties can be change using the mouse or can also be change in the Camera properties window

Camera operation can be choose from the Camera Menu...


# ...Or from the Camera Toolbar



You can view a 3D window from almost any angle you like. You have 5 camera movements you can use:

# Camera Zoom [Hotkey Z]

Holding the LMB and moving the mouse up or down will zoom the camera in and out. Zoom Like on a real camera, zoom will allow you to zoom in or out of the scene

# Camera In/Out [Hotkey X]

Holding the LMB and moving the mouse up or down will move the camera in and out. Would be like walking towards your scene with the camera, instead of using the zoom

# Camera Inspect [Hotkey C]

Holding the LMB and moving the mouse around will move the camera around a selected object or if no select is made, it will move around the focus point of the camera (see camera properties)

# Camera Move [Hotkey V] Holding the LMB and moving the mouse around will move the camera in and out. Lift the camera up, down, left or right

Camera Swivel [Hotkey Alt+V] Holding the LMB and moving the mouse around will move the camera direction Point your camera in a different direction

Camera Undo [Hotkey Alt+Z] Undo the last Camera change in the selected view

Camera Redo [Hotkey Alt+Y] Redo the last Camera Undo in the selected view

Full View [Hotkey Ctrl+7] Zoom the Camera to fully see the scene of the current view

Full View All

Zoom the Camera to fully see the scene of all views

Camera Selection (only in 3D window) Press the down arrow and select a saved camera view



Or Press the icon and select the camera from the following window

Select Camera 🛛 🛛 🔀	J
3D Floor Level Stage Only 3D Long End to End 3D Stage Only High Left Plan View	
OK Cancel	

Camera Properties

Save a Camera View

**Delete a Camera View** 

# 3.6.1 Camera Properties 2D

In Show Designer, there are two type of Cameras; The one for 2D view and the one for 3D view

Camera can be move manually with the mouse(see Using Camera) or edited with values.

Every 2D window has six view buttons across the top. These can be used to view your scene from any of the 6 directions:

<u>×<sup>Y</sup> B</u> ack <u><sup>2</sup>×</u> Bottom	<sup>⊻</sup> <u>×</u> <u>F</u> ront	<u>Ľ₂</u> <u>L</u> eft	<u>₂″</u> <u>R</u> ight	₂ <sup>x</sup> <u>T</u> op
--	-------------------------------------	------------------------	-------------------------	----------------------------

You can use the Zoom button and drag the mouse to zoom in and out. The mouse wheel will also do this, except it will zoom in on what ever the mouse is currently pointing at. You can use the Camera Move button and drag the mouse to move the view around. The middle mouse button will also do this.

Camera Properties can be access in three ways -With the hotkey SHIFT+ALT+ENTER -From the right-click menu on a view -From the menu Camera

#### 2D Camera Properties

2D Camera Properties 🛛 🔀			
Position			
X: 3'-9.376''	Scale = 1 : 24.56809		
Y: 14'-2.980''			
Z: 88'-6.992''	Grid visible		
OK Cancel			

# Position

X: Set the Camera position form left to right

Y: Set the Camera position form bottom to top

Z: Set the Camera position form front to back

Note: If you are on a Top View for example, only the X and Z need to be set. But make sure the Y value is higher then the maximum height of the scene, otherwise part of the scene will be clipped.

Scale Set the number of unit that 1 unit on screen represent in real life Example 1:150

Grid Visible When checked, a grid will be visible. However, if the grid is not showing, probably the general grid settings is set to Never in the Setting/Preferences/Grid

-----

# 3.6.2 Camera Properties 3D

In Show Designer, there are two type of Cameras; The one for  $\frac{2D \text{ view}}{2D \text{ view}}$  and the one for 3D view

Camera can be move manually with the mouse(see Using Camera) or edited with values.

Camera Properties can be access in three ways -With the hotkey SHIFT+ALT+ENTER -From the right-click menu on a view -From the menu Camera

#### **3D** Camera Properties

3D Camera Properties 🛛 🛛 🔀		
Position	Focus	
X: 49'-9.977''	X: -13'-5.284''	
Y: 23'-3.603''	Y: -8'-6.911''	
Z: -130'-2.368''	Z: -8'-5.488''	
Angle		
40.36253		
ОК	Cancel	

#### Position

X: Set the Camera position form left to right Y: Set the Camera position form bottom to top Z: Set the Camera position form front to back

Focus

X: Set the Camera "Look At" form left to right

Y: Set the Camera "Look At" form bottom to top

Z: Set the Camera "Look At" form front to back

Angle

Set the angle of the zoom.

A wider zoom will give more perspective.

A good perspective setting usually means a better sense of dimension...

As a reference, the human eyes has a field of around 60 degree (image in focus)

Therefore setting the camera at 60 degree and then moving the Camera *will* will give a real-life like viewing.

Here's three example of camera settings where you can see the perspective in action



4 degree at 200 meters

60 degree at 18 meters



120 degree at 15 meters



# 3.6.3 Camera Save/Delete

Camera set in 3D view can be store.

Once you have set up your camera you will want to save the position, so you can go back to it later.

File Cue Edit View Window Display Mode Operations Camera DMX Settings Help



This will pop up a small window

Save Camera 🛛 📔	
Name :	
3D Floor Level Stage Only 3D Long End to End 3D Stage Only High Left Plan View	
OK Cancel	

Type in the name for your view and click OK.

You can save as many different views as you like.

If, while setting up your camera views, you make a mistake, there are a few buttons that can help.



Camera Undo will allow you to go back to your previous view setting.

And if everything goes completely wrong and you want to start again, click on Full View. This will reset the camera to viewing the whole scene.



Full View: Will set the current view only

All Full View : Will set all open views to Full View

There are two ways of saving 3D camera

-From the menu Camera, select Save Camera...

-From the right-click menu, select Camera and then select Save Camera...

Save Camera 🛛 🔀
Name:
3D Floor Level Stage Only 3D Long End to End 3D Stage Only High Left Plan View
OK Cancel

Type in a name from the Camera and press OK

To delete a Camera

-From the menu Camera, select Delete Camera...

-From the right-click menu, select Camera and then select Delete Camera...

Delete Camera(s) 🛛 🔀	1
3D Floor Level Stage Only 3D Long End to End 3D Stage Only High Left Plan View	
OK Cancel	

Select the camera and press OK

#### 3.7 **Fixtures**

**Fixture List** 

Importing Fixture

Inserting Fixture

Select and Manipulate fixture

#### **Replacing fixture**

#### Duplicate Objects or fixture

#### 3.7.1 **Fixture List**

Fixture List	
Name	Definition
Martin MAC 2000 16bit	3
Delete Rename Ad	d Close

This list shows all the fixtures that are in this scene. To open this window you must select the 'fixture list' menu item. The second column of the list shows you the version of the fixture definition. At the bottom of the window are four buttons. The functions of these buttons are described below. At the top of the list you see a gray area with the text 'Name' and 'Definition' in it. This is called the header. In the header you can also see two vertical lines. If you move your mouse cursor over these lines, you will see the cursor of the mouse change into a vertical line with two little arrows. When this happens you can click the left button of the mouse and, while holding it down, move the mouse left and right. As you are moving the mouse you will see that the column width of the list will change. A double click on the vertical line will change the width of the column to the minimal width required to display all text in that column. All fixtures in this list can be inserted in the scene using the insert fixture operation that is activated by clicking the Sutton.

# The **Delete** button:

The 'Delete' button simply allows you the remove the selected fixture from the list. You will be asked to confirm this action. Deleting the fixture from the list will not affect any inserted fixtures of the selected type in the scene. You can however no longer insert a fixture of this type in scene.

The **Rename** button:

The 'Rename' button allows you to change the name of the selected fixture. After you have clicked on this button, a box will appear around the selected fixture, in this box you can type a new name. After you press the enter-key the fixture will be renamed. If the name you entered already exists in this scene you will see an error box and the rename operation is canceled.

The **Add** button:

The 'Add' button allows you to get fixtures from fixture definition files into this scene. You will be presented with the standard file open dialog box in the spot directory. You can now select the fixture definition file you want to add to this

scene. All fixtures in the selected file will be added to the scene. If the fixture definition file contains a fixture with a name which is already used in this scene the new fixture will be renamed by adding a '.x' to the name, where the x represents a number starting from 1 and increasing until a name if found that is not used.

• The Close button:

The 'Close' button will close this window. You can leave this window open while you work with the program, or close it to have more room on the screen for other windows. This window can be opened again by selecting the 'Fixture list' menu item in the 'View' menu.

# 3.7.2 Importing Fixture in a Scene

When starting a new scene, the Fixture list is contains some fixtures by default.

Note:To avoid having fixture loaded by default when creating a newscene, rename the file Default.spt to something else usually this file is in the folder "C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\DocumentsWSD4\Spots"

If the desire fixture can't be found in the list, it can be imported in the scene following these steps:

From the View menu, select Fixture List



# From the Fixture list control, press Add

Fixture List				
Name			Definition	
Delete	Rename	Add		se

Browse to the desire manufacturer folder and press **Open** Note: Some generic fixture like PAR's can be found in the folder **Other** 

Open				? 🔀
User C	ommon Path: c:\do	cuments and settings	\spots	
Look in:	🚞 Spots		💌 🔇 🤣 📂	<b></b> -
0 Recent	Abstract ACME	🚞 Etc.v1 🚞 EuroLite 🚞 EVL	C Morpheus	SyncroLite.v1
Desktop	ADJ Altman Arri Ayrton Chauvet	FAL FutureL.v1 Geni Genius	Cther.v1 Pearl River.v1 Robe.v1 Robert Juliat.v1 Rosco	Terbly Thomas VariLite.v1 Visual Effects Xilver
My Documents	ClayPaky.v1 Coef Coemar.v1 ColorKinetics.v1	Griven G HighEnd.v1 M Irideon.v1 M JB Systems	☐ Selecon ☐ SGM.∨1 ☐ SLS ☐ Space Cannon	defaultspt LJ_Generic.spt
My Computer	DHA DTS Elation	Lytequest Mad.v1 Martin.v2	C Starlite.v1	>
	File name:		<b>v</b>	Open
My Network	Files of type: S	pot (*.spt)	~	Cancel

Select one or multiple fixtures from the list (Use CTRL or Shift for multiple selection) and press **Open** 



The imported fixture now appears in the list

Fixture List	
Name	Definition
Martin MAC 2000 16bit	3
Delete Rename	Add Close

Note: If the same fixture model is imported a second time, a number will follow the fixture name.

Once a fixture is imported in a scene, it can be use as many times as needed in the scene.

If the fixture is modified in the library where it was imported from, it will not affect the fixtures on the scene.

If the fixture is deleted from the Fixture List, the fixture in the scene will remain. Actually, when deleting an fixture for the list, the fixture still remain on the scene but is simply hidden from the Fixture List. See Scene Compactor for detail on how to permanently delete an fixture from a scene.

# 3.7.3 Inserting Fixture in a Scene

To insert a fixture in a scene:

First you must import some fixtures in the scene.

Click the Fixture Insert button.

A menu saying should appear

Martin	MAC 2000 16bit
Strand Lighting 🕨	MAC 2000 Performance 16bit
Par 🕨	MAC 2000 Wash Color 16bit
ETC +	MAC 600 NT Mode 4
Block	MAC 700 Profile 16bit Ex

Click on the manufacturer (remember this is not the whole fixture library, but only the fixture <u>imported</u> in the scene)

This should bring up a list of fixtures, select the desired fixture.

The fixture is now place on the scene.

Tips: When inserting an object from the top view, the insert point of the object will be place on the 0 of the Y axis

So if you want to import a fixture or object for a pipe placed at 12 meters from the ground, insert it in the side viewby clicking at the pipe level.

No the object or fixture will be inserted close to its final height and in the center (0) of the X axis.

# 3.7.4 Select and manipulate fixture

#### Controlling fixtures

Let's point the fixtures at the person on stage.

- In a 2D view, pick a fixture and press the + key on the numeric keypad.
- Pick the other fixture and press the + key again.
- Or hold the CTRL key and click on the fixtures or drag a rectangle enclosing both fixture
- Both fixtures should now highlighted in green.
- Select the Focus Beam button.
- Click on the person on the stage.

# 0

Tip: You can use Light Mode to help when selecting fixtures, with this mode on you won't be able to select anything other than fixtures. Click on the Light Mode button to turn this on.

Now set up your lights. Right click on a fixture and select properties. By going through all the pages you will find all the settings for the fixtures, pick the colors, gobos etc to make the fixtures do what ever you want.

Use the orientation settings to position the fixture in the 3D space (See System Axis to understand the X, Y and Z fields) Position: The physical location of the fixture Rotation: The physical orientation of the fixture Focus Point: The beam target .

Insert of a "Martin MAC 2	2000 16bit'	' Properties		X	
Orientation Info/Patch Beam Color Mix Color Wheels Gobo Wheels Effect Wheels Pan/Tilt Other Notes Layers	Orientatio	n Meters) 0.003 0.973 1.870	Focus Point (Meters)           X-pos         0.003           Y-pos         1.826           Z-pos         -0.377             Rotation (Degrees)           X-axis         0.00		
		łome OK	Y-axis Z-axis	0.00 0.00 Cancel Apply	

# Info/Patch

Orientation     Info/Patch     Beam     Color Mix     Color Mix	Info/Patch Insert of a "Martin MAC 2000 16bit" Fixture ID : 19
Golo Wheels Effect Wheels Pan/Tilt Other Notes Layers	Description :           Patch           Function         Port         Off         Channel           * Base         1         305         305           • ON / OFF         1         305         305           • Reset         1         305         305           • Shutter Effect         1         305         305           (* = function can be patched)         Base         Base         Base
	Port : 1 Offset : 305 Auto OK Cancel Apply

# Beam

Insert of a "Martin MAC 2000 16bit" Properties						
<ul> <li>Orientation</li> <li>Info/Patch</li> <li>Beam</li> <li>Color Mix</li> <li>Color Wheels</li> <li>Gobo Wheels</li> <li>Effect Wheels</li> <li>Pan/Tilt</li> <li>Other</li> <li>Notes</li> <li>Layers</li> </ul>	Beam Shutter Open Close Standard V Fader 100 % 0.0 Hz 100 % 100 %					
	OK Cancel Apply					

# Color Mix



# Color wheel

Insert of a "Martin MAC 2000 16bit" Properties						
Orientation Info/Patch Beam Color Mix Gobo Wheels Effect Wheels Pan/Tilt Other Notes Layers	Color Wheels					
	OK Cancel Apply					

#### Gobo Insert of a "Martin MAC 2000 16bit" Properties $\times$ Orientation Gobo Wheels Info/Patch Beam Color Mix Color Wheels Gobo Wheels Effect Wheels ©1 畿 Pan/Tilt Other ©<sub>R</sub> Notes Layers ©۱ © R 4 Þ OK Cancel Apply

# Effect Wheel

Insert of a "Martin MAC 2000 16bit" Properties					
Orientation Info/Patch Beam Color Mix Gobo Wheels Effect Wheels Pan/Tilt Other Notes Layers	Effect Wheels				
	OK Cancel Apply				

Pan/Tilt movement

Insert of a "Martin MAC	2000 16bit" Properties
<ul> <li>Orientation</li> <li>Info/Patch</li> <li>Beam</li> <li>Color Mix</li> <li>Color Wheels</li> <li>Gobo Wheels</li> <li>Effect Wheels</li> <li>Pan/Tilt</li> <li>Other</li> <li>Notes</li> <li>Layers</li> </ul>	Pan/Tilt
	OK Cancel Apply

# Other

Orientation Info/Patch Beam	Other Function			
Color Mix	Shutter Effect	Shutter Effect		
Gobo Wheels	Range			
Effect Wheels	Closed	~	Open	
Effect Wheels Pan/Tilt Other Notes Layers	Open Strobe Open Pulse Open Random Strobe Open Random Pulse Open		- Den	

# Notes

Orientation	Layers	-	
Beam	Layer	On I	<b>^</b>
Color Mix	Mac 2000 m4	<b>V</b>	
Color Wheels	Mac 500 m4	-	
Gobo wheels	Panels	-	
Pan/Tilt	Pro 918	-	
Other		-	
Notes		-	
Layers		-	
		-	
		-	
		-	~
			· <u> </u>

Tip: To deselect fixtures, so that you can change one fixture without effecting the rest, pick the fixture you don't want and press the "-" on the numeric keypad. Only the fixtures highlighted in green will be affected by the changes. To deselect all fixtures, press Shift & Escape.

# 3.7.5 Replacing one or many fixtures in a scene

It happen that one or many fixtures need to be replace from one type to another or simply replacing the same fixture type with a new version of its definition.

Here's how to do it!

In the ShowDesigner, from the menu View, click on the Fixture List item



In the fixture list, If the fixture does not exists, press Add to import a fixture definition.

Fixture List	
Name	Definition
Martin Acrobat Extended DMX	2
Martin Alien 02 Standard	1
Martin Alien 05 Unit 1 Mode 3	2
Martin Alien 05 Unit 2 Mode 3	2
Martin Alien 05 Unit 3 Mode 3	2
Martin Alien 05 Unit 4 Mode 3	2
Martin Alien 05 Unit 5 Mode 3	2
Martin Alien 05 Unit 6 Mode 3	2
Martin Atomic 4 Channel	1 💌
Delete Rename	Add Close

Back to the drawing, select the fixture(s) to be replace.



Once all the fixtures are selected on the Operation menu, Fixture Operation and click on Replace Fixtures(s)... or use the CTRL+H hotkey



Select the new fixture and press OK

Spot List		X
Name	Definition	
Martin MAC 2000 Wash Color 16bit	10	
Martin MAC 250 Entour 16bit Ex	1	
Martin MAC 250 Krypton 16bit Extended	3	
Martin MAC 250 Mode 4	3	
Martin MAC 250+ Mode 4	3	
Martin MAC 300 Mode 4	2	
Martin MAC 500 Mode 4	3	
Martin MAC 500 SCRL Mode 4	3	
Martin MAC 550 16bit Ex	2	<b>*</b>
ОК	Cano	:el

There you go, the fixture are replaced...

Note: If the new fixture takes more dmx channels you will need to sort out the patch so the fixture fit..

# 3.7.6 Look Through Fixture



Look through fixture

In the top left of this dialog, you see a view through the lens of the picked fixture onto the scene. The way the scene is displayed is controlled using the button (Wireframe) and the button (Solid) at the bottom left. Right next to those are two buttons which control the way the gobo and iris are drawn (if the fixture has a gobo and/or iris). When the top one ( XOR) is selected, they will be drawn by inverting the background, when the bottom one ( Color) is selected, they will be drawn using the fixture beam color (without taking into account the fader/shutter). Next to these two groups, there can be two buttons to select if the Gobo (if any) should be drawn ( ), and whether the Iris (if any) should be drawn ( ). Right next to the preview window, there can be a number of controls, depending on the

capabilities of the fixture, each having it's own button, for example:



Zoom, change the zoom angle.

Iris, change the iris.

Gobo index, change the gobo rotation index.

When you select such a function, the slider control right from the control buttons change accordingly, so that you can control the function.

You can also change the focus of the fixture by clicking in the preview window. If you click somewhere in the preview window, the fixture will change the focus to that point.

# 3.8 Objects

Object List

Importing Object

Inserting Object

Select and manipulate objects

**Object Properties** 

Duplicate Objects or fixture

# 3.8.1 Object List



This list shows all the objects that are in this scene. To open this window you must select the object list menu item. In new scenes this list will be empty, the above example is taken from an existing scene. As you can see there are two objects used in the scene. The name of an object is in the first column and the second column of the list shows you when the object was last saved. At the bottom of the window are five buttons. The functions of these buttons are described below. At the top of the list you see a gray area with the text 'Name' and 'Last Update' in it, this is called the header. In the header you can also see two vertical lines. If you move your mouse cursor over these lines, you will see the cursor of the mouse change into a vertical line with two little arrows. When this happens you can click the left button of the mouse and while holding it down, move the mouse left and right. As you are moving the mouse you will see that the column width of the list will change. A double click on the vertical line will change the width of the column to the minimal width required to display all text in that column. All objects in this list can be inserted in the scene using the insert operation, which is activated by clicking the

# button.

# • The **Delete** button:

The delete button simply allows you to remove the selected object from the list. You will be asked to confirm this action. Deleting the object from the list will not affect any inserts of this object. You can however no longer insert this object in the scene.

# • The **Rename** button:

The rename button allows you the change the name of the selected object. After you have clicked on this button, a box will appear around the selected object. In this box you can type a new name. After you press the enter-key the object will be renamed. If the name you typed already exists in this scene you will see an error box and the rename operation is canceled.

# • The **Import** button:

The import button allows you the get objects from model libraries into this scene. You will be presented with the standard file open dialog box in the modellib directory. You can now select the library from which you want an object. After opening the library you will see a list of all objects in that library. You can now select one or more object(s) from this list and press the OK button. The object(s) you selected will be copied into this scene and they will be shown in this list. If one of the objects you selected has a name which is already used in this scene the new object will be renamed by adding a '.x' to the name, where the x represents a number starting from 1 and increasing until a name is found that is not used.

# • The **Close** button :

The close button will close this window. You can leave this window open while you work with the program, or close it to have more room on the screen for other windows. This window can be opened again by selecting the 'Object list' menu item in the 'View' menu.

# • The << Less / More >> button :

The Object List has a preview mode, which can be (de)activated by the '<< Less' button and the 'More >>' button. If the preview mode is activated, the preview will be updated about a second after you select an object in the list. You can view the

object in the display modes Wireframe ( ) or Solid ( ), adjust the pan and tilt of the object with the vertical and horizontal sliders next to the preview window, and the zoom by the bottom slider. You can also 'inspect' the object by

Note: Objects can be previewed, zoom in-out, and move around. Preview are 3D so they are generated every time you select an objects. When working with large objects, it maybe be necessary to turn the preview off {<<LESS]

Once an object is imported in a scene, it can be use as many times as needed in the scene.

If the object is modified in by opening the scene in the Modeler, all instances of that object use in the scene will be modified.

However, if the object is modified in the library where it was imported from, it will not affect the objects on the scene.

If the objects is deleted from the Objects List, the object in the scene will remain. Actually, when deleting an object for the list, the object still remains on the scene but is simply hidden from the Object List.

See Scene Compactor for detail on how to permanently delete an object from scene.

# 3.8.2 Importing Objects in a Scene

When starting a new scene, object list is empty. Importing objects in a scene is like choosing all the necessary objects that will bee needed to build the scene.

Example, trussing, stage, riser, musical instrument, curtains....

Note: Fixtures are imported separately from the Fixture List

To import objects, follow these steps

From the View menu select Object list

File Cue Edit View Window Display Mode Operations Camera DMX Settings Help



# From the Object list control, press Import

Object L	st						
Name bicycle cube Monitor F sphere	lasma 50''	Last Update 06/03/06 10: 04/01/05 13: 06/03/06 15: 06/03/06 11:	17:19 27:58 09:05 44:40		cube	1	۲ ۲
Delete Close		Rename	Imp << L	ort ess	Ç Zoom :	φ———	

# Select a library of objects and press **Open**

Open					? 🔀
User C	ommon Path : c:\	\modellib			
Look in:	🗀 ModelLib		👻 🕝 🛛	1 🖻	
Recent	Persons.mlb Persons_Female Persons_Male.n Podium-SC-Syst Porsche.mlb Primitives.mlb Privite X-H 30C Prolyte X-H 30C Pulsar-Liphtdes	e.mlb nlb :em.mlb ) Circles.mlb ks.mlb	Tents.mlb Thunderbird.mlb TomCat PreRig.mlb TomCat.mlb Tree.mlb Truss Alc@truss.mlb Truss Astralite.mlb		Hindows.mlb
My Documents	Rigging.mlb Sailboat.mlb Speakers-MACH Special Shapes. Stage Attribute Stands.mlb	1.mlb mlb s.mlb	Truss English.mlb Truss Euro.mlb Truss LITEC TX.mlb Truss Milos M290.mlb Truss Prolyte.mlb Truss Slick.mlb		
My Computer	File name:	Truss English.	mlp	~	) > Open
My Network	Files of type:	Model Library	(*.mlb)	~	Cancel

Select one or multiple objects from the left list (Use CTRL or Shift for multiple selection)

Press **Import** when your selection is done

Object List	$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
Name         Last Update           cube         01/23/05 05:12:15           truss(20.5x20.5x 8 f)         01/23/05 05:23:32	truss(20.5x20.5x 8 feet)
Delete     Hename     Import       Close     << Less	Zoom: Q

Now the object List will show the imported object

# 3.8.3 Inserting Object in a Scene

See Importing Object in a scene first

You can now insert your object in the space.

- Click on the Insert button.
- Click on one of the views this will be the insert point on the object
- This should bring up a menu showing all objects imported in the scene

Reviewed 2	Vielie elever
Bar stool 2	vioin player
Bass2	Woman 3
Concert piano opened	Woman 4
Cube	Plack
Curtain opening 10 x 6m.	
Cylinder	Dynamic objects 🕨
Drum kit	
Guitarist	
Kitchen chair 1	
Man 1	
Man 2	
Man 3 on piano stool	
Pipe 2" X 40'	
Sax	
Sphere	
Stage Cyclorama 18 x 8m.	
Stage Frame 10 x 6m.	
Stage floor 20 x 20m.	
Stair (47,5x90x20)	
Truss (12x12x 8 feet)	

Click on an object in the menu.

The object is now place on the scene.

Tips: When inserting an object from the top view, the insert point of the object will be place on the 0 of the Y axis So if you want to import a fixture or object for a pipe placed at 12 meters from the ground, insert it in the side view by clicking at the pipe level. No the object or fixture will be inserted close to its final height and in the center (0) of the X axis.

# 3.8.4 Select and manipulate object

you can position it the

- Select the move button (or press hotkey M) and position the Mac on top of a truss.

You will notice the Mac is rigged pointing down to the floor; you probably want to rig it facing up to the ceiling.

Select the fixture, right click and open the properties menu.

- Under the Rotation section, change Z-axis to 180°
- Click Ok.

You can now duplicate the fixture and place the second on top of the other truss.

Tip: To load extra fixtures, select the Fixture list under the view menu. Click on Add to add fixtures to the list.

You have now completed construction of your scene.

Tip: Magic Alt key. The Alt key is one of the most useful keys in MSD. Press & hold it before clicking on any object on the screen and MSD will keep the last item you selected active, without selecting anything else. This is a very useful tool when you have multiple objects and lights side by side or piled on top of each other.

Resizing an object

You can adjust the size of an object very precisely by going into its properties, (Alt + Enter). However if you wish to roughly resize something or match its size to another object, then you can use the scaling controls.

The Scale Horizontal and Vertical buttons will allow you to use the mouse to manually

resize and object in one direction only.

The Scale button allows you to resize in two directions at the same time. The Scale XYZ button is for use on 3D windows and can be used to adjust the size of an

object in all 3 dimensions at the same time.



You can through all three axis. To set an object to a precise rotation, click on the object and press Alt + Enter.

93

I quick way to rotate an object is to use the rotate function buttons and the mouse.

💠 🅑 条

The hotkey R will set the rotate around depth axis on for you.

You will notice when you rotate an object using the mouse that it snaps to certain angles, much like the magnetic snap system does. The default settings for this snapping action is to snap to every 15° when it is within 5°. This means that the object will snap to a 15° angle whenever it gets within 5° of that angle. You can change these settings and turn them off from the same place you set up the magnetic snap function, (Settings menu, Preferences, <u>Snap page</u>).

# 3.8.5 Changing Object Properties

Changing an object's properties
Example: To change a cube into a stage.
Pick the cube by left clicking on it. It should appear red.



Right click on the cube, to bring up an options menu.

<u>S</u> elect		
Properties	Alt+Enter	
Select Fixture layer		•
Select Object layer		•
Display Mode		•
Camera		•
Spot Beams		•
Other		•
Object layer		۲

- Click on 'Properties'
- This will bring up the Properties menu for the cube.

Insert of "cube" Properties			
Orientation Materials Layers	Orientation           Position (Meters)           X-pos         0.617           Y-pos         0.666           Z-pos         -0.831	Size (Meters)           Width         2.709           Height         2.411           Depth         0.000	
		Rotation (Degrees)       X-axis     90.00       Y-axis     0.00       Z-axis     0.00	

- Set the desired size
- Click Ok when you have finished.

Now we have a stage, we need to put it into position.

- Click on the Move Vertical button.
- Now click and drag the stage.
- Move the stage until its base is level with the red line in the center of the screen.

You can use the Move Horizontal button if you want to move it side to side.

Or you can just use the 'Move' button and move it in any direction you like.

Now insert the person from your object list and place him or her on the center of the stage.

In order to know exactly where you person is, you are going to have to view your stage from different angles.

# 3.8.6 Duplicate Object or Fixture

Is is possible to duplicate an instance of an object multiple time

After inserting an object on the scene and having position it is possible to duplicate this object without having to re-insert it.

Pick the object to be duplicated

Press the duplicate button or use the hotkey ALT+D Click a 2D view approximately where the object should be place

Tip, it's often easier to use a top view to duplicate objects.

**Multiple Duplication** 

There are two ways you can duplicate multiple objects, in a line or in a circle.

	Linear	duplication	
--	--------	-------------	--

Multiple Copies 🛛 🔀			
Relative Position Absolute Position			
X: [	0.000'	X:	111.758"
Y: [	-7.448''	Y:	41.319"
Z: [	-202.499''	Z:	-177.138"
Repeat			
Copies: 1			
⊙ In line			
O Circular			
OK Cancel			

Pick the object you want to duplicate Click on the Duplicate Multiple button Click in the space where you want your first copy to appear A window will now appear.

In this window you have three settings you can use, the relative position, the absolute position and the number of copies. The number of copies setting is straight forward, type in the number of additional copies you want, don't forget you already have one object in your scene. You then need to decide where you want these copies to go. You can set the relative position OR the absolute position, not both!

	nelative nosition		
X: 0.000"			
Y: -7.448"	]		
Z: -202.499"			

The relative position uses the object you are copying as the start point. So if you wanted your copies to be in a straight horizontal line from the first then you could set the relative position to X=5m, Y=0, Z=0. This will put your copies in a line along the X axis with a spacing of 5m between each one.

Abs	olute Position –
Х:	111.758"
Υ:	41.319"
Z:	-177.138''

The absolute position will place your first copy at a position relative to the zero point of the scene. This allows you to decide a precise position for your first copy. The second copy will then appear the same distance from your first copy and the first copy is from the original, therefore creating a line.

# Example:

If you have a primitive on position (-0.5, 0.15, 0.0), you can set the first copy 1.0 meter to the right (relative) or set it on position (0.5, 0.15, 0.0) (absolute). All other copies will be

positioned relative to the previous copy in the same way as the first copy is positioned relative to the original. What this means is that in the previous example, the second copy would be on position (1.5, 0.15, 0.0), so 1.0 meter to the right from the first copy.

# **Circular duplication**

In the Duplicate Multiple window you have an option under the number of copies box to set it to circular.

When you click on circular, you gain extra options on this window. To set up the circular duplication, follow this procedure:

Multiple Copies	$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$	
Relative Position Absolute Positio	n Center Rotation Axis	
X: 0.000" X: 111.758"	○X-Axis X: 111.758"	
Y: -7.448" Y: 41.319"	⊙Y-Axis Y:	
Z: -202.499" Z: -177.138"	OZ-Axis Z: -75.889''	
Repeat	Radius : 101.249''	
Copies : 1	Angle : 180.00	
🔿 In line		
💽 Circular		
OK Cancel		

Choose which axis you want to rotate around, X, Y or Z.



Set the center point of your circle using the remaining two axis.

Set the Angle you want between in each copy.



Set the number of copies

- Repeat-		
	Copies :	1
		🔿 In line
		💿 Circular

Click OK.

The radius of the circle is automatically defined by the distance between your center

point and the position of the original object. If you want to define the radius instead, simply type in the radius box instead of the axis boxes.

# Example

If you want to create winding (spiral) stairs, start with a single plank (cube), position it on position it on (-0.5, 0.15, 0.0) and size if to (1.0, 0.01, 0.1).

Now you create the staircase by specifying the Y-axis to rotate around, position the axis on X: 0.0 and Z: 0.0.

Enter 0.15 in de Y part of the relative position (each plank should be 0.15 higher than the previous one).

Enter and angle of 30.0 (each plank should rotate 30 degrees around the rotation axis), and specify 11 Copies (1 original + 11 copies = 12 times 30 degrees is 360 degrees) for a full circle.

Example to have 12 fixtures in a circular shape.

- 1. Insert one fixture to your MSD scene
- 2. Select the 'Multiple Duplicate' option
- 3. Click the 'Circular' button.
- 4. In the 'Copies' dialogue set 11 (for a total of 12 fixtures)
- 5. In the 'Angle' field set 30 degrees spacing (360 divide by 12)

6. In the 'Radius' field set 2m (for 4m centers circle), or whatever radius that serves your needs.

7. Click OK

# 3.8.7 Aling objects or fixtures

# **Operation | Alignment | Align Chain**

This option allows you to align two or more selected objects in a chain like way. The selection order for this align operation is very important.

The object that is first selected will stay where it is, so you first have to make sure that this object is in the right place.

The second selected object will be aligned to the first one, the third selected object to the second and so on.

There are several ways that two objects can be aligned. The one that will be used is the same as the one that is default calculated for a normal align operation (see 'Operation | Align' for more information on the different align possibilities.)

# **Operation | Alignment | Align...**



In this dialog, the green square represents the selected object(s), and the red square the active object. The 'Align' operation will not move the active (picked) object. It will align the selected object (s) to the active object. You can align the objects horizontally and/or vertically. Horizontally you can align the left, center and right. Vertically you can align the top, center and bottom. Default, the program will make a guess how you want to align the objects. It does this by comparing the distances between the active object and the first selected object. Horizontally, it will compare the distances left-left, left-center, left-right, center-left, center-center, center-right, right-left, right-center and right-right, and chooses the minimal distance. It does this again for the vertical alignment. These default horizontal and vertical alignments are visible as the two pushed down buttons. You can always select another (or no) alignment by pushing down the desired alignment button.

Example:

Say you have an object with a pipe hanging 2 meters of the floor. You roughly place a number of curtains hanging below the pipe. You can now select the curtains and then

pick the pipe. When you now select the 'Align' operation, and push down the button

for no horizontal alignment, and the button for vertical alignment, it will snap the top of all the selected curtains to the bottom of the active pipe.

# 3.9 Grouping objects and fixtures

Grouping allows to takes several objects and combined them as one object to pick

MSD has different grouping method

Group Group using Axis Assembly Subtract Intersect

# 3.9.1 Group

A group is multiple objects combined together to create a single object to manipulate.

Once group, objects within a group can't be single pick.

Here's how to group objects

- Select multiple objects
- Now press the Group button.

You have now grouped the two pieces into one object.

It is also possible to group objects with an alternative axis.

What does that mean?

By default if you group two objects with different rotation together it would look like this:



Note that the angled cube is picked but the final axis for the group is the default system axis.

Using the Axis Group (ALT+G) or It he result would be like this:



As you can see the axis is now the cube that was picked before grouping.

Another use of the Group axis is to change the rotation axis of an object.

By default to rotation axis of an object depend where the 0,0,0 point was when it was created in the Modeler.

If you need to change that, you can combine a small object (almost none visible) to a bigger object and use that small object as axis. Example



This piece of truss as it's default axis to the center of all axis.



Add a small cube and position it where you want to the axis to be.



Select the Truss and then the cube (must be red), and press the Group Axis icon or ALT+G.

To group fixtures and object together while leaving each fixtures accessible as single pick, see <u>Assembly</u>

# 3.9.2 Assembly

Assembly grouping is similar to normal grouping except that fixtures in the group are still accessible individually.

A good example of an assembly would be a bar of 4 PARs

Example Place 4 PAR 64 in a row and one pipe (made with cylinder primitive)



# Select all 4 Pars and the pipe

make sure the pipe is picked (red) this will be the main part of the assembly



Click the Assemble icon (or CTRL+G)

And the result should look like this.



Right-click on the pipe and choose properties



In the Properties select Assembly Options

-Locked

When locked is enabled, no settings changes will be allowed for that assembly

-Allow Move

The child objects of the assembly will (not) move away from the main part.

-Allow Rotate

The child objects of the assembly will (not) rotate on the main part.

#### -Allow Scale

The child objects of the assembly will (not) scale one the main part.

-Allow Focus

The child fixture objects of the assembly will (not) focus when using the focus tools (example, a blinder fixture, each source is fix in the casing)

-Allow Patch

The child fixture objects of the assembly will (not) be available for individual patch (example, a Bar of 6 PAR in series, only one address to set on the main part of the assembly)

#### -Allow Replace

The child fixture objects of the assembly will (not) be available for replacing

Assembly Properties	
Orientation Object layer Fixture layer Info/Patch (Assembly) Assemby Options	Assemby Options         Locked         All parts         Allow Move         Allow Rotate         Allow Scale         Fixture parts         ✓ Allow Focus         ✓ Allow Patch         Edit Mapping         ✓ Allow Replace
OK Cancel Apply	

# **Edit Mapping**

Some fixtures assembly used multiple Base address In such case you can define segments to use as base and connect each part of the fixture assembly to a base
ID	Туре	Segment	То	
.1	Par Par64 ACL 250 Q455	Fader	Base 1	
0	Par Par64 ACL 250 Q455	Fader	Base 2	
1	Par Par64 ACL 250 Q455	5Fader	Base 3	
2	Par Par64 ACL 250 Q455	Fader	Base 4	
atch	able Segments			
atch Segi	able Segments			1
<mark>atch</mark> Segi Base	able Segments ments 1			
<mark>atch</mark> Segi Base Base	able Segments ments 1 2			
atch Segi Base Base Base	able Segments ments 1 2 3			
atch Segi Base Base Base Base	able Segments ments 1 2 3 4			

## 3.9.3 Subtractive Grouping

Much like intersect grouping, subtractive grouping requires you to have multiple objects overlapping each other.

When you come to press the subtractive group button it will remove all the objects from the last object you had picked, i.e. the object highlighted in red. This will result in creating holes in your last object in the shape of the objects you have removed. Again this function only shows up when you rendering the scene.

**Before Subtraction** 



#### After Subtraction



## 3.9.4 Intersect Grouping

## **Intersect Grouping**

There are other ways of grouping objects together, other than grouping them into one object. The intersect group function allows you to create a new object out of two or more objects. To use the function, you need to put two or more objects in a position where they over lap each other. Then select all the objects, (pick them and press the '+' key or

use the rubber band function on the mouse). Then press the group intersect button. You will now be left with an object that only exists where all the objects you've used overlap each other.

This function is only visible when you render the scene!

**Before Intersection** 

ShowDesigner	105



After Intersection



# 3.10 Fixture Block

A fixture block is a special files that can be create by grouping fixture(s) and object(s) together.

Use a fixture block to save a group of fixture/object that is used often in the same configuration. Some examples: -Bar of 6 PAR 64 -Bar of 4 ACL -9-lites Blinder -Bar of 6 on a stand Etc...

The Fixture is similar to the scene block except that it is handle as a fixture once imported in a scene. The fixture address and ID will behave like a normal fixture.

Creating a fixture block

Inserting a fixture block

#### 3.10.1 Creating a fixture block

First, create an assembly with the fixtures and objects

From the File menu click on Export Block...



#### Give a name to the block.



Make sure the Fixture Block Extension is selected.

Fixture Blocks (\*.fblk) Scene Blocks (\*.sblk)

Click on Save.

## 3.10.2 Inserting a fixture block in a scene

To insert a saved fixture block in a scene

Click on the Insert fixture icon



Then click on the scene and from the popup menu click on Block...



Select the desired fixture block and click Open.



## **Address behaviours**

When inserting a fixture block, the fixture address will behave as follow:

-If all fixtures have the same address in the fixture block, they will have the same address in the scene

Some examples:

-If four PAR were address as 1 when the fixture block was created, when inserted the

#### MSD will find the

next address available. if that address is 54, then all 4 PAR will be address as 54.

-If the same fixtures were address as 1,2,3,4, in the same situation the address would then be 54,55,56,57

-If the addresses are 10,12,14,16, in the same situation the address would then be 54,56,58,60

## **Fixture ID behaviours**

ID's behaves in the same way as the addressed.

Note: you can use ID with decimal values (Dot ID) such as 1.1, 1.2, 1.3, 1.4 The Dot ID makes it very useful for fixture blocks.

# 3.11 Scene Block

A scene block is like a fixture block except it doesn't modify the fixture ID or address. Use the Scene block to export a part of a scene to import it later into another scene. Scene block can be exploded (ungrouped)

Creating a Scene Block

Inserting a Scene block

#### 3.11.1 Creating a scene block

Creating a scene block in MSD is very simple

First, select the object(s) and fixture(s) to be exported as scene block



From the File menu select Export Block



As Save As window will open Give it a name...

Save As		? 🗙
User C	ommon Path : d:\my documents\msd4\blocks	
Save in:	🔁 blocks 💽 🕜 🏂 🖽 -	
My Recent Documents	H LEd Panel.sblk     B&D fixtures.sblk     B&D Scene no fixture.sblk     BallHausPatch.sblk     Bolck.sblk     Girde 4.sblk     SLS Line Array.sblk	
My Documents		
My Computer	File name:     Circle truss with 16 MAC 600.sblk       Save as type:     Scene Blocks (*.sblk)	Save Cancel

Make sure the SBLK extension is selected



Click Save.

## 3.11.2 Inserting a scene block in a scene

To insert a Scene Block into a scene, press the Insert Icon



Click on a view, a menu will appear with all objects used in the scene and also a menu item called Block..., click on it



A open window will appear, select the desired scene block and click Open

Open			? 🔀
User C	ommon Path:d	:\my documents\msd4\blocks	
Look in: 🔁 blocks 💽 🕜 🤣 📴 🖽 -			
My Recent Documents	4 LEd Panel.sb B&D fixtures.s B&D Scene no BallHausPatch Block.sblk Circle 4.sblk Circle 4.sblk	olk sblk fixture.sblk .sblk th 16 MAC 600.sblk /.sblk	
My Documents			
My Computer	File name: Files of type:	Circle truss with 16 MAC 600.sblk	Open Cancel

If the scene block contains fixture a prompt will ask if you want the ID to remain the same as in the block or not.



There you go, a scene block is inserted.



# 3.12 Dynamic Objects

Dynamic Objects are special object that can be use in a scene to animate other objects.

See how to insert Dynamic Objects in a scene

Dynamic Objects have a 'base', a 'connector' and sometimes some other objects. As example the Hoist has a motor (base), 'hook' (connector) and a 'chain' (extra)

The base is the motor, and it can be treated as any object to move etc.

Also, the base has property pages (context menu) to patch the object to a motor, and if required can be attach to a DMX channel.

It also contains a property page to set the dynamic parameters (for the hoist, length, min length, max length, and a virtual zero point for adjustment between the length value in the motor buffer and the length of the actual chain.

The connector is the hook, and it can be treated (limited) as an object as well. In the hoist, it can be used to move the hook up and down, and with it, every thing attached to it, without moving the motor. So you are basically setting the dynamic parameter, the length of the chain.

To attach objects to the dynamic object, select them, and then pick the connector (hook), and go to the menu 'Operations', 'Combine', 'Connect'.

(Connect is a new operation to work with the dynamic objects. They work similar to the assembly).

For the new Dynamic objects, select the insert object operation, and you will find a 'Dynamic objects' menu,

containing the 5 different type of Dynamic Objects.

- Hoist
- Hoist Platform
- Rotator

- Scaler
- Track
- Motion Platform

Each of the types can have different models.

## Hoist

single hoist, where you can attach other objects for moving up and down. The chain will always hang down (gravity...)



## **Hoist Platform**

The default settings for a Hoist Platform has 3 hoists, but it can changed in the properties. The platform will approximate a real platform. (Example a circular truss with 3 hoist)

The 'arms' to the motors and the hooks are virtual, meaning that they don't render, and don't show up in the Visualizer. they are only use a design time to facilitate the creation process.



## Rotator Rotate around the y-axis. virtual object.



## Scaler

Scales along the y-axis. virtual object.



# Track

A track to move along. The virtual track is a virtual object, the others tracks are real objects (render/3D Visualizer)

You can modify the track using the spline list, which each track automatically has.



Tracks can have any length it can even be shapes and curves using the SPLINE.



## **Motion Platform**

Can move and rotate over all 3-axis. Virtual object. This objects has 6 motors, 3 for position, and 3 for rotation. You can use this objects for more complex movement in 3D space.



# 3.12.1 How to use Dynamic Object in a Scene

Here's how to insert and use a Hoist on a scene



# Let's insert a Hoist Large

Block	ĺ	
Dynamic objects 🕨	Hoist 🕨	> Small
	Hoist Platform 🕨	> Medium
	Rotator 🕨	> Large
	Scaler 🕨	
	Track 🕨	

You should see something like this is the 3D view



You can take control of the chain length by picking the hook



Insert an object to attach to Hoist and position it under the Hook Select the Object and pick the Hook



Press the "Attach" lcon on the Toolbar or from the menu Operation>Combine click on Attach



The Hoist is now controlling the height of the object.

Click on the Motor of the hoist and then right-click on it and choose Properties



#### The Hoist Properties will open. Click on Hoist Settings

Hoist Properties	
Orientation Object layer Dynamic Setup Hoist Settings	Min 0.000"
	Length : 3'-7.307" Zero Point : 0.000" Virtual Length : 3'-7.307"
	Max 32'-9.701"

Length: Here you can set the length of the chain.

Zero Point: Is the default value of a zero, example, for a rig to have all trusses at the same height but the motors are not all at the same height.

Virtual Length: This is the current value according to the Zero Point.

Example, The Length is 18, The Zero Point is 3 The position is at the maximum length.

the Virtual Length will be 7

Next, go to the Dynamic Setup

Hoist Properties	
Orientation     Object layer     Fixture layer     Dynamic Setup     Hoist Settings	Dynamic Setup         Hoist         ID: 22       Desc.:         Motor Patch : map has 100 motors         patch Length to motor # 3
	OK Cancel Apply

In the Dynamic Setup you can give the Hoist an ID and a Description of your own reference.

The Motor Patch is use to assign the control to a motor control. Press the DMX Map to assign the motor control to a DMX address for simulation control.

See <u>DMX</u> for more details

# 3.13 Materials and Textures

A material is a color or texture which you can apply to the surface of any object. There are several different ways you can use and manipulate a texture and it can get very complex. The best way to use a material is to think of it as an example of what you object is going to look like, rather than spending hours perfecting it.

#### Creating a simple material

Just like Objects, you need to create a list of materials you are going to use, before you apply them. You will find the Materials list in the same place as the Object list, under the view menu.

Material List	t				
New Edit	Copy Impor	t · Delete			
Bricks	Colorbar	Colorbar 2	Colorbar3	Flat_Black	Glass Frosted
Glass Frosted	Glass Frosted	Glass Lines Circle	Glass Lines Horiz.	Glass Lines Verti.	Glass Mirror Frosted
Glass Mirror Normal	Glass Mirror Ripples	Glass Mirror Ripples	Glass Mirror Wavy Horiz.	Glass Mirror Wavy Vert.	Glass Normal
Glass Normal High	Glass Normal Low	Glass Normal Med	Glass Normal	Glass Normal Very	Glass Teinted
Glass Teinted Blue	Glass Teinted Gold	Glass Teinted	PlexiGlass	PlexiGlass Light	PlexiGlass Medium
bicycle - 1	bicycle - 2	bicycle - 3	bicycle - 4	bicycle - 5	bicycle - 6

To create a new material, click on New and then Simple, this should open a material properties window. You can then apply a series of properties to what ever material you want to create.

# Copying a material

You can use the copy function to make a copy of an existing material, this will save you time if you need two materials that are very similar.

## Import a material

Open			? 🗙
User C	ommon Path:c:	NNmaterial	
Look in:	🗀 Material	💌 🔇 🌶 📂 🖽 •	
Pecent Desktop	DemoTex.mtl Distortion Color Flat Colors.r Frescolite N Reflection 500 Transparent 50	rs.mtl ype: MTL File Date Modified: 14/10/2004 14:48 ize: 2.09 MB Colors.mtl Op Colors.mtl	
My Documents			
My Computer			
	File name:	DemoTex.mtl	Open
My Network	Files of type:	Material Library (*.mtl)	Cancel

There are a number of pre-made materials for you to choose from, Import allows you to access these.

You can also import materials from other scenes that have been saved on your computer. To do this click on Import and change the file type to scene (.scn), then search your computer for the scene file and open it. It will then give you a list of all the materials that were used in that scene.

Material List	t				X
New Edit	Copy Impor	t · Delete			
Bricks	Colorbar	Colorbar2	Colorbar3	Flat_Black	Glass Frosted
Glass Frosted	Glass Frosted	Glass Lines Circle	Glass Lines Horiz.	Glass Lines Verti.	Glass Mirror Frosted
Glass Mirror Normal	Glass Mirror Ripples	Glass Mirror Ripples	Glass Mirror Wavy Horiz.	Glass Mirror Wavy Vert.	Glass Normal
Glass Normal High	Glass Normal Low	Glass Normal Med	Glass Normal	Glass Normal Very	Glass Teinted
Glass Teinted Blue	Glass Teinted Gold	Glass Teinted	PlexiGlass	PlexiGlass Light	PlexiGlass Medium
bicycle - 1	bicycle - 2	bicycle - 3	bicycle - 4	bicycle - 5	bicycle - 6

# Delete a material

Simply click on the material you wish to delete and click on the delete

## Applying your material

- Pick the object you wish to apply your material to.
- Open it's properties window, (Alt +Enter)
- Click on the Materials page.
- Select which part of your object you wish to apply the material to and click on it.
- · Click on the material you wish to apply to the part
- Click OK

The Un-link button is so you can separate the material from the part.

The Add button allows you to add more materials to the list from other scenes, much like Import.

Tips: you can create your own Material library Simple Start a scene in ShowDesigner and create or import all desired textures. Save the scene.

Then, rename that scene with a MTL extension like "MyTextures.mtl" When ever you want to import a material,

Insert of "cube" Pro	operties 🛛 🗙
Orientation Materials Layers	Materials Parts - Default - cube Cube
	OK Cancel Apply

use the Add button is the Object Properties/Material

or use the Import button in the Material list.

## 3.13.1 Material Base

Both Material Texture and Simple have the same Base settings

All the parameters of the simple material can be set using the following property sheet, which has 3 property pages, named 'Base', '<u>Bump</u>' and '<u>Special</u>'.

Create Material Properti	es 🔀
Base Bump Special	Base Preview Name : PlexiGlass Color Edit Reflection 0,00 % 0% 100 % Highlight size 0,00 Big Small Refraction : 1.49000 Absorption : 10.000 %
	OK Cancel Apply

Name: You can give your material any name you like

Color: This box contains a rectangle with the color of the material.

You can change the color of the material by clicking on the '**Edit' button**; this will display a color selection dialog in which you can select a new



There are two parameters that define the reflectance of a material. The first (on the left) is the reflection. This is the percentage of light that is reflected back. 0% indicates a dull surface and 100% indicated a perfect mirror. The second parameter (on the right) is the 'Highlight size'. This value is an indication of the smoothness of the material. If a material is rough, a big highlight can be seen on the surface. If a material is very smooth, the size of the highlight will be small. Below the reflection parameters you see the transparency parameters. On the left you see the transparency percentage, this percentage indicates the amount of light going through the material, the rest of the material will be reflected back or used to color the object depending on the amount of reflectance you have set.

**Reflection**: Make your material reflective. 0% will not reflect anything, 100% will work like a mirror.



**Highlight size**: Controls the size of the reflected light you see on the surface of the material. (Only works if you have a reflection on)

color.

Water

1.34



Below the reflection parameters you see the transparency parameters. On the left you see the transparency percentage, this percentage indicates the amount of light going through the material, the rest of the material will be reflected back or used to color the object depending on the amount of reflectance you have set. Next to the transparency percentage you see the other two transparency parameters.

**Transparency**: Make your material transparent, so you can see other objects through it.

Transparency @0%	Transparency @20%	Transparency @100%

**Refraction**: Control at what angle the material refracts light. (Only works with Transparency on)



lce 1.31

**Absorption**: Control how much the material reduces any light beam that passes through it. (Only works with Transparency on)

The absorption indicates how much light is lost in the material; this also depends on the thickness of the material. The value set here is the percentage of light lost per meter.



## 3.13.2 Material Special

Create Material Properti	es	
- Texture Mapping - Base - Bump - Special	Special Preview Internation Normal: 1.00000 Self: 0.30000	
	OK Cancel App	ły

In this page you can adjust two parameters that determine how the material is lit. The first parameter (normal) determines how much the material is lit by fixtures (the normal lights). A 1.0 means that all the light that hits the material will be used in the calculation, a 0.0 means that none of the light will be used, making the material look as if it not lit by any lights.

The second parameter is used to set the self-illumination. A 0.0 means that the material is not lit by itself and 1.0 means that the material is fully lit by itself.

These two parameters allow you to create special effects. You could create a backdrop with a texture of a sky on it, and by adjusting the 'Normal' parameter you could ensure that no light from the fixtures would be visible on the backdrop. To make the backdrop

just as light as the real sky you can set the 'Self'-illumination parameter to a higher value. Another effect you can simulate with these parameters is Fiber optics, you can use the self illumination parameter to light up the material without shining any fixtures on the material.

## **Normal Illumination**

Reduce the amount illumination a light causes on the surface. Normally set to its maximum setting of 1. Lowest setting 0.



The 3 video screens above from left to right (With Self set @ 0)

- A = Normal @ 1
- B = Normal @ 0.5
- C = Normal @ 0.1

## **Self Illumination**

Cause a material to produce its own light, so it will glow like a television screen. Normally set to 0, a setting of 1 is the brightest.

Once you have created your material, simply click on OK to save it.



The 3 video screens above from left to right (With Normal set @ 1) A = Self @ 0

B = Self @ 0.3

C = Self @ 1

## 3.13.3 Material Texture

Creating a textured material is almost the same as creating a simple material, except you click on Texture under the new menu, instead of simple.

Once the material properties window opens you will notice that you have the same three pages as the simple material, however there are two additional pages.

Create Material Properties		
Texture Mapping Base Bump Special	Texture         Preview         Image: System of the second	
	OK Cancel Apply	

Mapping Spherical, Rectangular and cylindrical.

Here you can select how the bitmap will be 'pasted' on the object. If you select 'Spherical' or 'Cylindrical' the bitmap will be wrapped around the object. If you select 'Rectangular' the bitmap will be pasted on the front of the object. If you select a mapping mode, some options in this dialog will change

Fit to Preview: Option only available to 'Rectangular' and 'Cylindrical' mapped textures. This option changes only the preview, when you activate this option; the size of the texture will be ignored when the preview is calculated. Instead of the size you entered, the size will be scaled to fit the cube / cylinder in the preview exactly.



**Bitmap** In the 'Bitmap' section below the preview you can select the bitmap that is used for the texture. The name can be typed in or selected from a list by clicking on the 'Browse' button.

**Mask** If you find a picture and use it in this section, any white or light colored areas will become transparent. It converts your picture into a greyscale image, anything between white and 50% grey becomes transparent and anything about 50% to black remains solid. The invert button swaps this around.

Here some examples using



Normal Mask

Preview Mapping Spherical Rectangular Fit to Preview		
Bitmap File : water14.jpg		
Mask		
Browse Invert		
Size         Mirroring           Horizontal :         1.000         m.           Vertical :         1.000         m.		
Inverted Mask		
Bitmap File : water14.jpg Browse		
Mask File : MartinLogo.jpg Browse V Invert		
Size Horizontal : 1.000 m. Vertical : 1.000 m.		
Texture no Mask Te	exture with Mask	Texture with Mask invertee
東京の言語	lo-bia	
		Aartin

**Size** Below the 'Mask' area you can see a box called 'Size'. This is where the 'Spherical', 'Rectangular' and 'Cylindrical' modes differ:

• Spherical

The horizontal number indicates the number of times the bitmap is repeated from the back of the object around the front to the back of the object again. The vertical number indicates the repetition count from top to bottom.

Rectangular

The horizontal number indicates the horizontal size of the bitmap (the size of the object that the bitmap represents). The vertical number indicates the vertical size.

Cylindrical

The horizontal number indicates the number of times the bitmap is repeated from the back of the object around the front to the back of the object again. The vertical number indicates the vertical size.

**Mirroring** When you have multiple pictures applied to your texture you can make it mirror the images. I.e. every other image will be reversed, see <u>mirroring</u> below.

**Scale** Is another way of putting multiple pictures into one texture. For example, 0.5 will split your surface in half and put 2 pictures on it side by side. 0.25 will split it into 4.

**Offset** Controls how far into your surface the picture starts

**Rotation** Can make your picture rotate to different angles. If a texture shows on the wrong surface of an object, try rotating the X axis by 90 degree



## Mirroring

This example shows you the effect of using mirroring on a texture, this is the bitmap that is to be the base for the texture:



Now it is set up to repeat the image several times across the texture:



Now Horizontal Mirroring is switched on:



Now the Vertical Mirroring is switched on as well:

2	2	2	2
2	2	2	2
2	2	2	2
2	2	2	2

#### 3.13.3.1 Material Bump

Create Material Properties		
Texture Mapping Base Bump Special	Bump         Preview $\bullet \bullet $	
	OK Cancel Apply	

Next to the preview you see a box with the Bump Type of the material. The bump type can add a 'wavy' element to your material, to simulate water etc. Selecting the 'Fluid' option will simulate 'large water masses' by adding a semi random wave pattern. Selecting the 'Wave' option enables you to define a specific wave.

,

Bump Type:

'No bump' turns the effect off,

'Fluid' will make the surface fairly random to make it look like water,

**'Wave'** will make the surface have an even wave on it. This will not change the shape of the object you put it on, it effects the way light is reflected off it.

Wave	
Wavelength : 7.874"	
Amplitude : 0.50000	
Phase : 0.00	•

Wavelength: Length of each wave



Amplitude: Controls the height of the waves



Phase: controls which part of the wave it starts with

Х:	0.000''
Y:	0.000"
Z:	0.000"

Controls where on the material the wave starts



Propagation only)

Controls which direction/s the wave moves in (Wave



Origin X, Y, Z.



## 3.13.4 Color Selection

## **Color Selection**

Whenever you need to enter a color, the MSD software will display the following dialog.

**Color Selection** 



This dialog is divided into two parts, the left part allows you to enter a color using the mouse or by typing in the Red, Green and Blue values directly. On the right is a list of colors from which you can choose. Selecting a new color

The 'Pure colors' field can be used to select the color displayed in the top of the 'Color shades' field. The 'Color shades' field can then be used to select the desired shade. On the left of this field all the shades between the pure color and black are displayed. On the right you will find all the shades between the pure color and white. While you are dragging the mouse in these fields, you can see the selected color in the 'Color Preview', and the RGB values in the edit fields.

## Using the color list

The list can be used to quickly select a saved color. You can use the 'Add' button to add the selected color to this list. If you select a color from the list, the 'Edit' and 'Del' buttons will become available. With the 'Del' button you can delete the selected color from the list. When you click on the 'Edit' button, the following dialog will appear

#### Color list color edit

PrefCol Edit	X
Color : New Color name	
OK Cancel	

In this dialog you can change the name of the color and change the color by clicking on the button next to the name. When you click on the color button you will get a dialog very similar dialog except for the buttons beneath the list.

# 3.14 Rendering

Rendering is a system that creates a high quality three dimensional view of your scene,

taking into account light levels, beams, smoke levels, reflections and shadows. Once completed your rendering is fixed and you cannot change anything about it. To do this you have to switch down to a lower graphics level and then render it again. The rendering process is quite complex and takes a lot of computer power to complete. As a result it can take quite some time, even several hours on slower systems or with very large or complex scenes.

To speed this process up there is a system called <u>Fast-NetRendering</u>, which utilizes several computers over a network in order to speed up the process, this is covered in a separate section.

A rendering is a computer generated image of your scene that works out what exactly would come out of each fixture and what that light would do to any surface it hits.

More... <u>Rendering settings</u> <u>Creating a Rendering with specific settings</u> <u>Saving a rendered image</u>

Rendering with shadow but without smoke



Rendering with shadow and smoke



## 3.14.1 Rendering Creation

To do a quick rendering

- Select your 3D window.
- Adjust your camera settings so you have a good view of your stage
- Click on the Trace Shadow button

Now wait and watch your scene come to life. You will see a percentage count up in the top of you window, indicating how far it has got.

It's also possible to render a scene with different settings. To do this right click in a 3D view, then Display Mode > Render > Start

Select	[	
Properties Alt+Enter		
Select Fixture layer		
Select Object layer		
Display Mode	Wireframe	
Camera	Wireframe (Lit)	
Other		
	Render	Start
	<u>R</u> ender ·	Hold
		<u>R</u> esume
		Trace Rect
		Create renderfile
		Exclusive

Render Setting	gs		$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
Ambient 10.00000 %	Options Ignore fixtures below : 0.0000 % Shadow : On Objects ▼ Smoke : On Off Denstity : ↓ Light 3 Heavy Type : ↓ Haze 30 Puffs	Size Size 1 Size 2 Size 3 Size 4 Screen Current	1024 × 768 3200 × 2400 800 × 600 1600 × 1200 1400 × 1050 686 × 421
	Anti Aliasing :		OK Cancel

## See this topics for the render options settings

Rendering can be done in different size. The higher the size (resolution the longer it takes)

Example, a 1600 X 1200 rendering will take 4 times the time for a 800 X 600 rendering.

O Size 1	1024	x	768
🔿 Size 2	3200	x	2400
🚫 Size 3	800	x	600
🔘 Size 4	1600	x	1200
🔘 Screen	1400	x	1050
<ul> <li>Current</li> </ul>	686	×	421

Another consideration is the screen ratio use to set the camera view in MSD can be different then a screen ratio of the chosen size.

A way to know the current ratio is too look at the "Current" size Example on the above screenshot, the current size of the 3D MSD window was 686 X 421 = a ratio of 1.63 (868 divided by 421) In order to get the same ratio at 1600 X 1200, it should be set to 1600 X 982 (1600 divided by 1.63)

## Start

The start option will start the rendering of the scene.

## Hold

The Hold option will temporarily stop rendering the window. This might be useful if you are rendering a complex scene. By setting the rendering on hold, you get more time to do other things (in this application or another). This option is only available if you are currently rendering in the window.

#### Resume

The Resume option will resume rendering a window, which was previously stopped by using the Hold option. This option is only available if the window is currently in a 'hold rendering' mode.

#### **Trace Rect**

The Trace Rect option is a special case of the Start option which allows you to first select/manipulate a rectangle within the window, and then right-click in the window to start rendering the rectangle.

## **Create Render file**

Use this to create a render for the Fast NetRender

## 3.14.2 Saving a Rendering

To keep a rendering, for use in presentations or documents, under the Window Menu, click Save As Bitmap.

	New 2D window		
	New <u>3</u> D window		
	<u>C</u> ascade		
	<u>T</u> ile		
	<u>A</u> rrange Icons		
	Save as <u>B</u> itmap		
	Print Ctrl+P		
	Print Pre <u>v</u> iew		
	Generate Illuminance map		
	1 Test Glass 1scn.scn:1		
	2 Test Glass 1scn.scn:2		
	3 Test Glass 1scn.scn:3		
<b>~</b>	4 Test Glass 1scn.scn:4		
When saving a bitmap, it is possible to save it under different format.

When JPEG is chosen, the compression level can be set by press the JPEG Setting button.



## 3.15 Lux Meter

## **Operation | Lux meter**

Shortcut: I

This option activates and deactivates the Lux meter. When the Lux meter is active, you can take light measurements of the light falling onto an object.

The mouse cursor will change for

when activated

The taking of the measurements start when you first click in a window. The program will then gather and store information on the scene as it is at that moment. It will use this information to calculate the illumination, and this information will not change until you leave the 'Lux meter' by selecting it again.

This also means that you should not change anything in the scene while you are using the lux meter.

When you click somewhere in a window, the lux meter will start calculating (and will do so as long as you keep the mouse button down) the light falling onto the position you are pointing at.

The information will be displayed in the 'Statusbar' at the bottom of the application. It will look something like:

Illuminance 6817.39 lx. (= 6217.39 direct + 600.00 ambient) Position(m.) ( -0.524 -0.000 -2.577 )

Illuminance 6827.39 lx. (= 6217.39 direct + 600 ambient) Position (m.)(-0.524, 0.000,-2.577)

This means 6827.39 lux falls on the position -0.524, 0.000,-2.577 (of which 6217.39 lux directly from light sources and 600 from ambient light).

## 3.16 Cuelist

Cue Lis	t			×
Curr	ent Cue :	09		
Cue	In	Out	Link	Name 🔼
01	0.1	0.1	NEXT	
01.1	0.1	0.1	NEXT	
01.2	0.1	0.1	NEXT	
01.3	0.1	0.1	NEXT	
01.4	0.1	0.1	NEXT	_
01.5	0.1	0.1	NEXT	~
<	1111			>
Selec	:t	Edit	GO	Step
Save		lename	Delete	Close

The cue list system allows you to store lighting 'states' with in the MSD and then play them back with simple timings. It is essentially a very basic lighting console built into MSD.

To bring up the cue list window, click on the View menu and click on Cue Lists. This list shows all the cues in this scene. As you can see there are several cues in this scene. In new scenes this list will be empty, the above example is taken from an existing scene. Then to save your current look, click on the Save button, this will open the Cue Save window. Then fill in the cue number box, with what ever number you want. If you start with a 1, the next time you open the save window it will automatically count on one for you. Then type in a name for your cue and click OK.

Once you have created a cue, there are a few things you can do with it. For information on managing cues, see '<u>Cues</u>'.

Cues can record incoming DMX values, so you can save the feed from a DMX controller and then play them back in your scene at another time. When cues are running, the DMX values are outputted to other programs, for example the Visualizer and can therefore be used to control the lights in these programs.

At the top of the dialog, you can find the 'Current Cue'. This is the last selected cue. In the list itself, 1 or more cues can be highlighted. If an operation works on 1 cue only, it will be the first highlighted cue; otherwise it will work on all highlighted cues. At the top of the list you see a gray area with the text 'Cue', 'In', 'Out', etc. This is called the header. In the header you can also see vertical lines. If you move your mouse cursor over these lines, you will see the cursor of the mouse change into a vertical line with two little arrows. When this happens you can click the left button of the mouse and while holding it down, move the mouse left and right. As you are moving the mouse you will see that the column width of the list will change. A double click on the vertical line will change the width of the column to the minimal width required to display all text in that column. Every cue has 8 columns:

#### • Cue

This is the identifier of a cue. It can range from 1 to 999.999.999, which represents cue 999, subcue 999 and subsubcue 999.

• In

This is the cue fade in time (in time notation).

• Out

This is the cue fade out time (in time notation).

• Link

Here you can specify a cue link to another cue.

Name

A descriptive name for the cue.

Follow

This specifies the follow-on time if a link is specified.

Delay In

This is the cue delay in time (in time notation).

#### Delay Out

This is the cue delay out time (in time notation).

At the bottom of the window are eight buttons. The functions of these buttons are described here:

#### • The Select button:

Allows you to select the highlighted cue and it will become the current cue. In other words, the stage will represent this cue.

#### • The Save button:

The stage settings will be saved as the highlighted cue.

#### • The Edit button:

Allows you to edit the cue properties (fade times, delay times, link etc) of the (first) highlighted cue.

#### • The Rename button:

Allows you to edit the cue number of the highlighted cue.

## • The GO button:

Will start a crossfade from the current cue to the highlighted cue. The Step button will turn into a STOP button.

After the crossfade is done, and an autolink is specified, the next crossfade to the linked cue is automatically started, and so on. It will stop when no autolink cue is specified or the user presses the STOP button. (See also Step)

## • The Delete button:

The Delete button will delete the highlighted cue(s).

## • The Step button:

The step button will start a crossfade from the current cue to the highlighted cue. While crossfading, the Step button will turn into a STOP button. After the crossfade is done, it stops. If an autolink is defined, it will not be executed. A crossfade can be stopped at any moment by pressing the STOP button. (See also GO)

#### • The Close button:

The close button will close this window. You can leave this window open while you work with the program, or close it to have more room on the screen for other windows. Selecting the 'Cue list...' menu item from the 'View Menu' can open this window again.

#### Cues

A cue number represents a cue. You can define up to 999 cues. Each cue can be subdivided into 999 subcues (point cues) and each subcue can again be subdivided

into 999 parts. This 3 level numbering is only used for sorting of the cues, so there is no difference between a cue with cue number 7 and a cue with number 4.27.200, it only means that cue 7 comes after cue 4.27.200 So, the 998001999 possible cues are sorted like this: 001 001.001 001.001 ... 001.001.999 001.999 001.999.001

001.999.999

999

#### Cue edit dialog

Cue Edit					
Cue :	1				
Name :	Intro				
[IN]	Fade :	3		Delay :	0
[OUT]	Fade :	3		Delay :	0
[LINK]	Cue :	< NEXT >	~	Time :	3
				0	K Cancel

You can give the cue a name, time settings and (optionally) a link.

The name of a cue is purely informational for the user.

After [IN] you can enter the 'fade in' and the 'delay in' time. After [OUT] you can enter the 'fade out' and the 'delay out' time. After [LINK] you can specify if you want a link to another cue, and if so, what the 'link time' should be.

Time values are entered (and displayed) in 'time notation'. This format looks like this: [[hours:]min:]sec[.tenthsec]

The elements between [ and ] are optional. The minimum time you can enter is one tenth second (0.1) and the maximum time is 999 hours, 59 minutes, 59 seconds and 9/10 of a second (999:59:59.9). So 20 is 20 seconds, 1:10 is 1 minute and 10 seconds, etc. You can enter a time in different ways: entering 5025 (5025 seconds) or 83:45 (83 minutes and 45 seconds) will both produce 1:23:45 (1 hour, 23 minutes and 45

seconds) as time.

Default, a cue is linked to the next cue, so after 'link cue' you will see '< NEXT >'. You can select a link from the drop down box by clicking on the down arrow next to it. In the drop down box you will find the options '< NO LINK >', '< NEXT >' and all other cues. By selecting a link, a crossfade to this linked cue will automatically start 'link time' seconds after you started the crossfade to the cue you are editing. Selecting '< NO LINK >' will remove any link, and selecting '< NEXT >' will link to the next cue in the cue list, if there is a next cue, otherwise the crossfading stops.

#### • A crossfade example:

A crossfade from cue A to cue B, where cue A has a 'fade out' of 5 sec. and an 'delay out' of 2 sec. Cue B has an 'fade in' of 4 sec, an 'delay in' of 6 sec, a 'cue link' to cue C and a 'link time' of 15 sec.

Crossfade timing example

Time (sec)	Crossfade
Т	User starts the crossfade by pressing the 'GO' button.
T+2	Cue A starts to fade out.
T+6	Cue B starts to fade in
T+7	Fade out completed.
T + 10	Fade in completed.
T + 15	The next crossfade (to cue C) starts.

## 3.17 DMX Control

It is possible to use a DMX input device to control the lights in your scene.

To use this you first need to select where the DMX is going to come from.



Click on the DMX menu and then click on Select Driver, you may have to restart the program for your settings to take effect.

You then have two options for using DMX, under the DMX menu, you can either take a snapshot or set the program to follow the DMX.

#### Follow

The follow option will turn on/off the follow mode. If the follow mode is active, The program will be sampling the incoming DMX and update the stage settings accordingly,

until you turn the follow mode off.

#### Snapshot

A snapshot will literally snapshot the incoming DMX and put the lights to the appropriate positions, colors etc. Useful for just picking up a quick look from a DMX feed.

#### **Setup Driver**

Martin Universal USB-DMX Driver 🛛 🛛 🔀					
-Available boxes-					
Name	Use	Conn Port A Port B			
Paul Pelletier	Yes	Yes 1 (In) 2 (In) 🔥			
		~			
Box settings					
Name Paul Pel	etier	🗹 Use			
A: 1 (1 - 512)		🗸 In 🖌			
B: 2(513-102	(4)	V In V OK			
		Update Box			
		Cancel			
Copyrig	ght © I	Lighthouse Holland B.V			

This option allows you to change the settings of the current driver. What kind of settings (if any) are available depends on the active DMX driver.

Settings can be such as using if the device is using as a DMX in or out and select which universe it is map to...

#### Select Driver...

Select driver	
Current : Martin Usb-DMX	
- No driver Art-Net DMX Node Computite DMX Martin Link Martin PCMCIA Dmx-card Martin Usb-DMX Maxxyz DMX	
Setup Select	ОК

This option allows you to select which of the installed DMX drivers you want to use. If you select another driver, it will be used the next time you run the program. In other words, you have to exit and restart the program to have the change of DMX driver take effect.

If you want to communicate between MSD module (ShowDesigner to 3D Visualizer) set the Driver to None. also set the Follow to Off.

## **DMX Motor Map**

AX -> Motor Configuration						
		Motor M map cr	ap version : 1. eator : MSD S	0, (100 motors) howDesigner		
Motor	Dmx Hi	Dmx Lo	Enabled	Min	Max	
1	1:001	•	No	0.000	255.000	
2	1:002	•	No	0.000	255.000	
3	1:003	•	NO	0.000	200.000	
м	otor # 0			Enabled		
Dmx ad	dress			-Value Range		
8-bit	D	mx Hi 1:001		value a	at O:	
() 16-ы	t D	mx Lo 1:001		value a	at 255 :	
				Unit : < n	o unit > 🛛 😽	
Add		elete			IK Cancel	

The Motor Map is to patch Dynamic objects to DMX control for simulation purpose. A Motor can be patch in 8 or 16 bit DMX control

The Channel settings are set in the DMX Hi o and Lo (only hi for 8 bit mode) The Value range sets the limits of the motor from the DMX control.

## 3.18 Layers

Creating and using object layers

Once you have inserted your first object, you should put it on a layer. Then for every subsequent object, put it on a layer as you go. This will not only save you time, but a huge headache later on. Here is how you create a layer and put an object on it:

Orientation	Layers			
Layers	Layer	On I		^
	Bike	-		
	Cube	~		∃
	Default object layer	-	1	
	Plasma	-		
	Sphere	-		
	Sphere2	-		
		-		
		-		
		-		
		-		~
		ОК	Cancel	Apply

Go into the properties of your object and click on Layers

- Under the Layers column, click on a blank layer.
- Type in a name for your layer, e.g. Floor, stage or ceiling
- Click on the box to the right of your name, a tick should appear

## Click OK

Every time you put an object in, you should put it on a layer straight away. Then put other objects that are located in the same area on the same layer. For example, put your stage, staging blocks, risers, stairs, set, musical instruments and people all on one layer called stage. Create new layers for different areas, for example create another layer for your trussing or lighting bars. You can then split it down even further into front of house lighting, front stage lighting, rear stage lighting, side lighting etc.

Once you have set all this up, you can then turn off the layers you don't want to see at any

one time. Simply click on Object Layers or press Ctrl + L, this will open the layer control window. In the visible column you can turn on and off which layers are visible.

You can also use this window to change the current active layer. When you insert a new object it will automatically be placed on the current active layer, saving you time and effort.

Layer	Active	Visible	^
Default object layer	1	1	
Stage	-	V	
Venue Floor	-	1	
Back Wall	-	1	
Truss	-	1	
Band Gear	-	1	
People	-	V	
	-	1	
	-	<b>V</b>	
	-	- V	
	-	- V	
	-	- V	
	-	- V	
	-	- V	~

Press for access the Fixture Layer control directly

Layer	Active	Visible	Shadow	Smoke	Housing	^
Default fixture lay	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
MAC 2000	-	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	-
MAC 600	-	<b>V</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
FOH	-	<b>V</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<ul> <li>Image: A second s</li></ul>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>V</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>_</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>_</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	_ ✓	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>_</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>_</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>_</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	
	-	<b>_</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	_
	-	<b>V</b>	Yes	Yes	Yes	-

Note: More layers option exists in the 3d Visualizer module

## 3.19 Fast-Patch

Fast-Patch<sup>™</sup> is a function to easily and quickly change the patch of fixtures and a number of accessories. It can patch automated and conventional lights. In conventional lights the dimmer as well as the first 2 scrollers, the first gobo wheel and the first effect wheel can be patched.

Fast-Patch<sup>m</sup> is started from the operations menu or from the toolbar with the  $\stackrel{\textcircled{}}{\boxtimes}$  icon or the **P** hotkey. When the operation is started, the following dialog is shown.



All fixtures will have a blue box around, as you click on fixtures to patch them the blue box will disappear. This make it easier to remember which fixture was patch in the current Fast-Patch session.



This dialog will remain visible until the operation is finished. You can finish the operation by closing the dialog, by clicking on the 'Done' button in the dialog, starting another

operation or by selecting this action again.

Patching is done by clicking on a fixture. The selected fixture will turn blue while the left mouse button is down. If you hold down the left mouse button, you can check if the correct fixture is selected, and if not cancel the operation width the right mouse button.

The check marks in the Patch selection group indicate whether the channel will be patched in fixture or not. This allows you to quickly patch the dimmer and a number of accessories of conventional lights with one click.

The selected fixture will be patched to the DMX address as indicated in the Patch address fields. The check marks in the Increment selection turn on the Auto increase function. In conventional lights the DMX address is increased by the number entered in the increment fields. In Automated lights the increment depends on the number of channels that is used by the fixture.

When patching automated lights, you can come at the following situation. All channels of a automated light need to be on the same universe, so when you try to patch a automated light that uses 10 channels on address 1:510 they won't fit. In this case you will see the following message :

MSD Sho	wDesigner 🛛 🔯
?	This fixture can't be patched on this address Do you want it patched on address 2:001
	Yes No

If you answer this question with 'No' than the patch will be canceled.

## 3.20 Printing in ShowDesigner module

Printing from the ShowDesigner module

You can print a scale drawing of any of your windows.

Simply click on the 2D window you wish to print from.

Then click on Window and then Print, this should open a standard windows print window.

Once you click on OK and scale windows will open asking you what scale you want to use. Choose your scale and click OK to complete the print. The Print Preview option will give you an idea of what your print is going to look like. If you have the grid turned ON, a grid will be print in the background with dimension at the edges.

For more printing options see the <u>Paper</u> module



Here's an example starting from a top 2D view.

Scale	
O Window scale:	1 : 129.2
<ul> <li>Rounded scale:</li> </ul>	1 : 150
🔘 User scale:	1:100.00
OK	





# Modeler



## 4 Modeler

## Introduction

Model is a module of the MSD software package. Model enables you to design and create objects and save them into libraries.

You can use these objects later to create a scene in the ShowDesigner or 3D Visualizer modules.

## 4.1 Menu

Library Object Edit View Window Display Mode Primitives Operations Camera Settings Help Library Object Edit View Window Display Mode Operation Camera Settings Help

## Library Menu

New	۱
<u>O</u> pen	I
Close	I
Save	I
Save <u>A</u> s	I
Import	I
East Switch	I
P <u>r</u> int Setup	I
1 D:\MSD4\\Cars, various.mlb	I
2 Extended 3D objects.mlb	I
3 Follow spot chair.mlb	I
4 musicians and instruments.mlb	
E <u>x</u> it	

You will use the entries in this menu to open, close and save files, setup the printer, get information about the program and exit the program.

#### Library | New



This menu is used to create a new library. The system will ask to save any changes to the current library if a library is already open.

#### Library | Open...



This menu is used to open an existing library. You will be presented with the standard file dialog in the modellib directory. After you selected a library, the current library will be closed and the new library will be opened. If the current library was changed since the last save you will get the opportunity the save these changes or cancel the open command

#### Library | Close

Use this menu item to close the current library. If the current library has any unsaved changes you will get the opportunity to save these before the library is closed.

#### Library | Save

Shortcut : Ctrl+S

-

Save is used to save the current library. If the current library was never saved before, you must enter a name for the new library.

#### Library | Save As...

This menu item is use to give the library a new name. If you use this option you must select a new name for the library. The library is then saved using this name. Any subsequent saves of the library will be done using this name

#### Library | Import...

DXF File DirectX File

This menu allows you to import other types of libraries like DXF and X format. See Import DXF for more detail

#### Library | Import | X File

This option allows you to import an X file (in the Microsoft DirectX format).

#### Library | Fast-Switch

Use Fast-Switch to Re-open a scene edited in Modeller back to the Show Designer or other module. See <u>Fast-Switch</u> for more details

#### Library | Print Setup...

This option allows you to setup the current printer.

#### Library | Recent files

Here you will find the 4 last saved/opened files. By selecting one of these files you can open the selected library.

## Library | Exit

## Shortcut : Alt+F4

This option will shut down the program. If there is a library open and if this library has any unsaved changes you will be asked to save these changes or cancel the operation.

#### Object

You will use the entries in this menu to create, open, close and save objects.

New	Ctrl+N	I
Open	Ctrl+O	l
<u>C</u> lose		l
<u>S</u> ave	Ctrl+S	l
Save <u>A</u> s		l

## Object | New

Shortcut : Ctrl+N

This menu is used to create a new object. The system will ask you to save any changes to the current object if an object is already open.

Object | Open...

Open Object 🛛 🔀
<ul> <li>percussion</li> <li>percussionplayer</li> <li>scorestand</li> <li>scorestand low</li> <li>SO Bass</li> <li>SO bassoon</li> <li>SO chello</li> <li>SO chello</li> <li>SO chello</li> <li>SO chimes</li> <li>SO clarinet</li> <li>SO flute</li> <li>SO flute</li> <li>SO flute</li> <li>SO flute</li> <li>SO guitar</li> <li>Copen</li> <li>New</li> <li>&lt;&lt; Less</li> </ul>

#### Shortcut : Ctrl+O

This menu is used to open an existing object.

You will be presented with a list of objects present in the current model library. Just like the 'Object List ' it has an optional preview, which you can be (de)activated using the '<< Less / More >>' button.

The object window has a 'tree view', allowing you to see and/or select the (inserted) sub objects of an object. After you select an (sub)object and click on 'Open', the current object will be closed and the new object will be opened. If the current object was changed since the last save you will get the opportunity the save these changes or cancel the open command.

#### **Object | Close**

Use this menu item to close the current object. If the current object has any unsaved changes you will get the opportunity to save these before the object is closed.

#### Object | Save

Shortcut : Ctrl+S

Save is used to save the current object. If the current was never saved before, you must enter a name for the object.

#### **Object | Save As...**

This menu item is used to save the object with a new name. If you use this option you must select a new name for the object. The object is then saved using this name. Any subsequent saves of the object will be done using this name.

#### Edit menu

You will use the entries in this menu to delete, copy and insert objects and fixtures, clear

pick or selection, edit layers and switch between 'Light Mode' and 'Normal Mode'.



## Edit | Undo



This option will undo the last action (if there is one). The text after 'Undo' indicates the nature of the last action.

## Edit | Redo

Shortcut : Ctrl+Y

This option will redo the last 'undone' action (if there is one). The text after 'Redo' indicates the nature of the last 'undone' action.

## Edit | Delete

Shortcut : Ctrl+X



C

This option will delete the picked object.

## Edit | Duplicate



Shortcut : Ctrl+D

This option will copy the picked object. When you click with your left mouse button inside a window, the copy will be inserted into the current object.

If you keep the mouse button down, you can directly move the inserted copy around until you release the mouse button.

## Edit | Duplicate Multiple



This option will make multiple copies of the picked object. When you click with your left mouse button inside a window, a dialog will appear. See Duplicate Object or Fixture

#### Edit | Insert



This option allows you to insert an object from the object list into the current object. See <u>Object List</u> for more information about objects. When you click in a window after selecting this option a list of available objects will appear. The desired object will be inserted after clicking on it in the list.

## Edit | Clear Pick

Shortcut : ESC

This option clears the current pick. If you had something picked, it will be unpicked.

## Edit | Deselect All

#### Shortcut : Shift+ESC

This option clears the selection. If you have one or more objects selected, they will be de-selected.

## Edit | LightMode

# This option activates and deactivates the LightMode. When you are working in LightMode, you can only pick fixtures. All other objects are ignored when you try to pick something.

#### View menu



You can use the entries in this menu to view or hide the toolbars holding the buttons, the different lists and the status bar at the bottom of the main window. If an item is visible a check mark will be displayed in front of the menu item.

#### View | Toolbars

This menu is used to show or hide the toolbars. For an overview of all the buttons in the toolbars you can look at the <u>lcon</u> topic.

✓	<u>M</u> isc Bar	
4	Operation Bar	
~	Combinations Bar	
~	O <u>bj</u> ect Bar	
~	Camera Operation Bar	
~	Display Mode Bar	
✓	East Switch Bar	

## View | Object list...

This option shows the <u>Object List</u> window. In this window you can delete, rename and import objects. In a new library this list will be initially empty.

#### View | Material list...

This option shows the <u>Material List</u> window. In this window you can edit, copy, import, delete and create new materials. In a new library this list will be initially empty.

#### View | Status Bar

This menu is used to show or hide the status bar.

#### Window menu



You will use the entries in this menu to open or arrange windows and to save or print windows.

#### Window | New 2D window

This option opens a new 2D window.

#### Window | New 3D window

This option opens a new <u>3D window</u>.

## Window | Cascade

This option will arrange all open windows to be all the same size, stacked one on top of

another.

#### Window | Tile

This option will arrange all open windows to be tiled side by side, so all windows will be totally visible.

#### Window | Arrange lcons

This option will arrange all icons at the bottom of the main window.

#### Window | Save as Bitmap...

This option allows you to sa	<i>i</i> e a window as a	Windows bitmap	(BMP) or a jpeg image
(JPG).			

#### Window | Print...

		r Ch
Shortcut:	Ctrl+P	9

This option allows you to print a window. The print will always be in wireframe mode. See <u>Printing in ShowDesigner Module</u> for more details

#### Window | Print Preview

This option allows you to preview how a window will be printed. See <u>Printing in ShowDesigner Module</u> for more details

#### Window | (Opened windows)

Here you will see how many windows you have open and which is active. You can activate a specific window by choosing its menu item.

#### **Display Mode menu**



This menu allows you to select the display mode of a window. It gives you a range of representations of a object.

See **Display Mode** for more details

#### **Display Mode | Render**



## Display Mode, Render menu



This menu will only be available in a 3D window. It allows you to realistic render your object, taking into account lighting, reflection, shadows, smoke etc.

See Rendering for more details

#### **Display Mode | Render | Start**

The start option will start the rendering of the Object.

#### Display Mode | Render | Hold

The Hold option will temporarily stop rendering the window. This might be useful if you are rendering a complex object. By setting the rendering on hold, you get more time to do other things (in this application or another). This option is only available if you are currently rendering in the window.

#### Display Mode | Render | Resume

The Resume option will resume rendering a window, which was previously stopped by using the Hold option. This option is only available if the window is currently in a 'hold rendering' mode.

#### **Operation menu**

	Move •
	Rotate
	Scale
<u>پا</u> ر	Use WORLD axes for operations
<u>10</u>	Use <u>OBJECT</u> axes for operations
~	Edit Spline
2	Lux meter I
	Fixture operation
	Alignment
	Combine
R	Turn off operation Space

This menu allows you to start an operation on one or more objects and/or fixtures.

#### **Operation | Move menu**



The Move operations allow you to interactively manipulate the position horizontally and/ or vertically by moving the mouse.

#### **Operation | Move | XY**

Shortcut : M

This option allows you to move an object or fixture both horizontally and vertically.

#### **Operation | Move | X**

♣→

This option allows you to move an object or fixture only horizontally.

## **Operation | Move | Y**

Î

This option allows you to move an object or fixture only vertically.

#### **Operation | Rotate**



The Rotate operations allow you to interactively manipulate the orientation of an object or fixture.

#### **Operation | Rotate XY**

Shortcut : R 🌼

This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around both the horizontal and vertical axis.

## **Operation | Around Horizontal**



This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around the horizontal axis.

## **Operation | Around Vertical**

This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around the vertical axis.

## **Operation | Around Depth**



d

This option allows you to rotate an object or fixture around the depth axis.

## Operation | Scale



The Scale operations allow you to interactively manipulate the size of an object.

## **Operation | Scale | Horizontal**

Shortcut : **S** This option allows you to scale an object horizontally.

## **Operation | Scale | Vertical**

This option allows you to scale an object or vertically.

## Operation | Scale | 2D

۲

This option allows you to scale an object horizontally and vertically.

## **Operation | Scale | 3D**

٦

This option allows you to scale an object uniformly by scaling the whole object by the same amount.

#### **Operation | Alignment menu**



#### **Operation | Alignment | Align Chain**

This option allows you to align two or more selected objects in a chain like way. See <u>Align</u> for more details

#### Operation | Alignment | Align...

This option allows you to align one or more selected object(s) to the active (picked) object. When you select this option, a dialog will appear. See <u>Align</u> for more details

#### **Operation | Combine menu**



## **Operation | Combine | Group**

Shortcut: G

This option allows you to group the selected objects together. The resulting group can be treated as a single object from then on. Such a group can always be split again by picking it and selecting the 'UnGroup' operation.

## **Operation | Combine | Group using Axis**

Shortcut: ALT+G

This option allows you to group the selected objects together. The resulting group can be treated as a single object from then on. Such a group can always be split again by picking it and selecting the 'UnGroup' operation.

## Operation | Combine | Subtract

See <u>Subtractive</u> Grouping

## **Operation | Combine | Intersect**

7

See Intersect Grouping

## **Operation | Combine | UnGroup**

Shortcut: **U** 

This option allows you to split a group into its components. Each component will be added to the selection.

## **Operation | Turn Off Operation**

Shortcut: **Spacebar** K This option turns off all current operation.

#### **Camera Menu**

	Properties	Shift+Alt+Enter
۲	<u>F</u> ull View	Ctrl+7
6	Can't Undo	Alt+Z
G	Can't Redo	Alt+Y
Q	<u>Z</u> oom	z
$\mathbb{Z}$	Move <u>T</u> o/From	x
د ک	<u>I</u> nspect	с
÷	<u>M</u> ove	v
<b>د</b> وْبَه	<u>S</u> wivel	Alt+V
	Save Camera	
	Delete Camera.	

This menu allows you to manipulate the camera of a window.

See Camera for more details

#### **Camera | Properties**

For information on the camera properties

## Camera | Full View

Shortcut: Double click middle mouse button



This option will try to adjust the camera so that the entire object will be visible in the current view.

## Camera | Full View All



This option will try to adjust the camera so that the entire Object will be visible in all views.

## Camera | Zoom

Shortcut: Z

Q

This option allows you to interactively zoom in/out. In 2D windows, the scale will change and in 3D windows, it will be the camera angle that changes.

## Camera | Move To/From

Shortcut: X

This option allows you to move the camera to and from. In 2D windows, this does the same as the 'Zoom' operation. In 3D windows, the camera is moved forwards or backwards.

## Camera | Inspect

Shortcut:	С

This option allows you to inspect an object by moving the camera around a point. In 2D windows this can only be done if you have an active (picked) object. The camera will move around the center of the object. In 3D windows the camera will move around the center of an active object if there is an active object, otherwise the camera will move around the focus point of the camera.

## Camera | Move



This option allows you to pan up, down, left and right the camera.

## Camera | Swivel

Shortcut: Alt+V

This option allows you to look around with the camera. In 2D windows, you can move around then view plane, and in 3D windows you can look around by tilting the camera from left to right and from top to bottom.

#### Camera | Save Camera...

This option allows you to save a 3D camera position, giving it a name. The camera will be stored with the library file.

#### Camera | Delete Camera...

This option allows you to delete one or more cameras (from this library file).

#### Settings menu

Main Background	۱
Window color	
Preferences	
Store Layout	
<u>R</u> estore Layout	

This menu allows you to adjust the appearance and preferences.

#### Settings | Main Background

This option allows you to change the appearance of the background of the main application window. See settings for more details

## Settings | Window color

This option allows you to change the background color of the 2D-and 3D windows. See <u>settings</u> for more details

#### **Settings | Preferences**

In the preferences dialog you can set your preferences. Some are local (apply only to the ShowDesigner module), some are global (they may apply to all MyShowDesigner modules). The preferences are arranged into groups, with each it's own page (page). Each page ('Render Settings', 'Snap', 'Grid', 'Units', 'Detail', 'Gamma', 'Auto Save', 'Paths' and 'DirectX driver') will be explained next. Render Settings page

See Settings for more details



Help | Contents Shortcut : F1 This option will display this help text.

## Help | About Model...

A

This option will display a window in which you can get information about the program. By clicking on the info button you will see information about the current installed version, the installation date, the serial number of the program and the name with which the program was installed. By clicking again on the (now 'Version') button, you

## 4.2 Layout



The application window has a menu bar, a status bar, toolbar's, 2D windows and 3D windows.

The menu bar will be covered in <u>Menu</u> the toolbar's in <u>MSD lcons</u>, 2D windows and 3D windows in <u>Window Management</u>.

To build a similar layout as above, simply insert 3 2D views and 1 3D view. From window menu click Tile. Set the 2D view one as TOP, one as Left and one as Front In each view, set the Spot Beam Properties to Never Then in the menu Settings, click on Store Layout.

## 4.3 Windows Management

The program has 2 types of windows, namely 2D windows and 3D windows. Each window has its own capabilities, although many are available in both. You can not change one type of window into the other, but you can open as many windows of both types as you like.

(Opening a window can be done by selecting 'New 2D window' or 'New 3D window' from the menu (see 'Window Menu ').

Both types of windows are further explained in the following sections.

## 2D Windows

2D windows give you an orthographic view of your scene. You can work in one of six

views, namely Front, Back, Left, Right, Top and Bottom.

- You can change between these views by clicking one of the 'Camera buttons' in the top of a 2D window. By clicking on the current (down) camera button, the position and scale of the camera will be adjusted so the entire scene will be visible. If only a part of the scene is visible (when you are zoomed in) you can pan through the scene with the vertical and horizontal scrollbars at the right and bottom of the window. You can also hold the middle mouse button and drag the mouse around to pan up, down, left and right
- The 2D window also has a grid to enhance orientation in the object. The size and color(s) of the grid can be set in <u>Grid settings</u>
- In the <u>2D camera properties</u> dialog of a 2D window you can set the camera position, the scale and if the grid should be visible in this view.
- It can be viewed in <u>wireframe</u> mode or <u>solid mode</u>



Solid

#### Wireframe



#### **3D Windows**

3D windows give you a perspective view of your scene. Here you can view the scene from any point and with different camera angles. The 3D window has some features the 2D window has not:

- You can use the 'Render' display mode to calculate a realistic image.
- You have an inspect mode, which will rotate your camera around the Y-axis of the scene. You can start and stop the inspect mode by clicking the right mouse button in a 3D window and selecting 'Other', 'Inspect Object' in the appearing context menu.
- In the <u>3D camera properties</u> dialog of a 3D window you can set the camera position, the focus point (the point you are looking at) and the camera angle.
- It can be viewed in wireframe mode or solid mode

#### Wireframe







#### Using multiple windows

So far we have only had one window open. It is possible to open up as many windows as you like at the same, each one viewing your scene from a different angle. To get you started a simple 4 window set will do.

Click on the Window menu, then click on New 2D Window



- Repeat this process so you have 3 windows open
- Click on the Window menu again and click on New 3D Window

You should now have 4 windows open. Using the mouse you can move and resize the windows until they are laid to your satisfaction. To make it easier, open the Window menu again and click on Tile. You now need to save this setup, so you can go back to it again in the future.
0 ShowDesigner Gold [ Peul Pelletier ] - Help_Scene.son e Edit Ven Window Desksynool Operature General DRI: Settings Help		6
IIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIIII		
	· · · ·	
Bit Indep. Scenes.scn2         Li Deck         Li Left         Li Bight         F" Inep         Li Bight	a 🔤 🔀 Help_Scene.scc4	

Click on the Settings menu, then click Store Layout



This will save the layout. To return to it at any time, click on the same menu and click Restore Layout.

If you wish to look at one view in more detail, simply click on the maximize button on the window itself. When you want to return to the previous view, click on the restore button. 2D views

See Using Camera for more details

# Main Background

You can choose what you have as the main background, behind all the windows on the screen.

Click on Settings and then Main Background.

You then have a choice of nothing, using the main windows image or setting your own image.

See <u>settings</u> for more details

## Window Color

To change the color of the background in each window, to something other than black, click on Settings and Window Color. Then choose your color from the list or create your own and click OK

See settings for more details

# 4.4 Display Mode

There are 4 different display modes (Wireframe, Wireframe lit, Solid and Render). Each display mode shows you a different representation of the scene.

## Wireframe

This option will show the objects in wireframe mode. This will show your objects as solid lines with a single color.



# Wireframe Lit

This option will show the objects in wireframe lit mode. This will show your objects as colored lines, lit by a single light source.



# Solid

This option will show the scene in solid mode.

This will show your objects as fast, solid, simple shaded objects, lit by a single light source.



# Render

This option will calculate a realistic image of the scene, lit by the fixtures in the scene

(with their fader, iris, zoom angle gels and gobo settings).

During the calculation of the image, shadows, reflections, transparency and even smoke can be taken into account.

Depending on the complexity of the scene and the selected options, this calculation may take a while.



# **Render with Smoke**



# 4.5 Settings

Various settings that can be change to tailor the MSD to your need.





# Main Background

Select Bitmap	2
O Bitmap	
🔿 Desktop Background	
<ul> <li>None</li> </ul>	
OK Cancel	

This option allows you to change the appearance of the background of the main application window.

### Window Color

Color Selection	$\overline{\mathbf{X}}$
RGB ▼ R 223 G 223 B 223	<ul> <li>black</li> <li>blue</li> <li>blue, dark</li> <li>Brown Dark</li> <li>Brown Light</li> <li>cyan</li> <li>cuan dark</li> <li>Cuan dark</li> </ul>
OK Cancel	Edit Add Del

This option allows you to change the background color of the 2D-and 3D windows. Use this to change background form a dark color to a light color or vice-versa to have a contrast between objects and background.

Click here for Preferences help

## **Store Layout**

This option allows you to save the layout of the program. It will store positions and sizes of the application windows,

the 2D and 3D windows, and the lists (Object, Fixture, Material and Cue).

## **Restore Layout**

This option allows you to restore the layout of the program by loading the saved settings.

## 4.5.1 Preferences

From the menu Settings, click on preferences



Preferences
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options

# **Rendering Default Settings**

Object Snap
****
System Units
****
Gamma
****
Paths
[****]
DirectX
****
Language
[****]
Preferences Options

# 4.5.1.1 Rendering Default Settings

To set the default Rendering settings, from the menu Settings, click on Preferences



click on Render Settings

-	Render Settings
Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Ambient       Ignore fixtures below : 0.0000 %         40.0       %         -       -         -       <

# **Default Render Settings**

These settings are the one used when clicking on the Trace/Shadow icon while in a 3D view

The Same settings will appear in the <u>alternative way</u> to start a rendering.

## • Ambient

Controls the general lighting level in the scene.



Ambient @ 0%



Ambient @ 50%



Ambient @ 100%

# • Ignore Fixture Below...

Any fixtures below the percentage set here will not be shown

# • Shadow

Controls whether shadows show up on objects, everything or nothing at all. Less shadows will take less time to render.



Shadow=None



Shadow= On Object (smoke rays goes through objects)



Shadow=Always

# Smoke

Turns smoke or haze in the atmosphere on or off. Smoke on slows down the rendering process.



No Smoke



With Smoke

# • Smoke Density

Controls the level of smoke in the scene.



Smoke Density @ 1



Smoke Density @ 15



Smoke Density @ 30

# • Smoke Type

Controls whether the smoke is evenly spread out, like a haze machine or in puffs like it might be from a smoke machine.



Smoke Type: Haze @ 1



Smoke Type: Haze / Puff @ 15



Smoke Type : Puff @ 30

# • Anti-Aliasing

Anti-Aliasing is a process that soften the edges in a rendering process. It does take a little more time, but makes rendering more natural.



Without Anti-Aliasing

approximately-Aliasing

## White Level

Imagine the White level as the eyes sensitivity or camera sensitivity. It could be explained as the amount of light require to have a white surface looking white...

The default value of 2200.00 lux (200 foot candle) is appropriate for more stage rendering

However, for exterior architectural rendering a setting of 800 lux (75 foot candle) could be more appropriate...

In a relatively low ambient light level, the eyes is more sensitive, let say 500 lux In a normal ambient light level the lux level for white is approximately 2200 lux In a situation when you have light blasting directly in the camera, a level of 5000 lux could be used...

Here's some example of the same scene render at different white level. In this example, a level of 1000 lux appears to be normal.



White Level @ 5000



White Level @ 2200 (Default)



White Level @ 1000



White Level @ 500



White Level @ 100

### 4.5.1.2 Object Snap

## The magnetic snap effect.

The default settings for the magnetic snap system are set so an object will become magnetic when it gets within 1m of another object and it will snap the to the object when it's within 0.1m. You can adjust these settings by clicking on the Settings menu and opening Preferences.



Then click on the Snap page and the settings are in the Magnetic box.

Render Settings	Snap
Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Magnetic objects         ✓ Active         Objects magnetic within       1.000       m.         Snap when within       0.100       m.         Rotation snap       ✓       Active         Snap to every       15.00       °         Snap when within       5.00       °
	OK Cancel Apply

You can even turn the magnetic effect off.

Here is how the effect works, this example assumes you leave the settings at their default value.

When objects are more than 1m apart, nothing happens.



When you move an object to within 1m, the magnetic effect starts to work.



The effect pulls the object you are moving into alignment with the other object.



When you move the object to within 0.1m it is pulled up against the other object, so it is flush against it and perfectly aligned.



#### 4.5.1.3 System Untis

The MSD can work in both Imperial or Metric system.

At any point in the creation process you can switch from one system to the other, call values will be converted as indicated

For each settings the precision (number of decimal digit) can be set.

	11-2-
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma Paths DirectX driver Language Options	Units Distance Meters M 3 M 12.123 m. Small Distance Meters M 3 M 12.123 m. Angle Degrees M 2 M 12.12 m. Light Lux M 2 M 12.12 k. Weight Kilograms M 2 M 12.12 kg. DMX Universe:Offset M 2:003
	OK Cancel Annly

## Distance

Distance	Feet & Inches
Feet & Inches V 3 V 12'-10.123"	Inches Meters Millimeters

Set the unit values to enter position and dimensions of objects

• Distance: Meters, Millimeters, Inches or Feet & Inches.

Imperial value must be enter as follow

1'2'' = 1 foot 2 inches

When using Feet&Inches, enter a value with no comma or quote will be considered as inches

Metrics value can be set in Meters or Millimeters

### **Small Distance**

0.000	Feet & Inches
Small Distance	Inches
Feet & Inches 🔽 2 🔽 12'-10.12''	Meters
	Millimeters

The small distance unit is used when the distance to enter is small like in the margins in

paper or the line thickness when importing DXF.

When using metric units the normal distance unit is meter, but this would result in a lot of 0,00x numbers when dealing with these small sizes.

To make this more readable we added the extra small distance unit, so the user can display these small numbers in mm or inches.

## Angle

Angle					Degrees
Degrees 🔽 2 🔽 12.12 °			12.12 °	Gradients	
					Hadials

• Angle: Degrees (360°), Radials (2p) or Gradients (400°). The most common settings for Angle is Degree.

In some situation Gradient or Radial degree can be chosen. See Formulas for more details in angle types

₋ight		
Light Lux	✓ 2 ✓ 12.12 k.	Footcandle

• Light: Lux or Foot-candle.

In MSD, it is possible to calculate the amount of light at a specific point on a surface. The light intensity can be displayed as Lux or FootCandle.

# Weight

weight		Grams
Kilograms	💙 2 💙 12.12 kg.	Kilograms Pounds

• Weight: Grams, Kilograms or Pounds.

In the Paperwork module, it is possible to see the fixture weight. It can be displayed as Grams, Kilograms or Pounds.

DMX
-----

DUV		Address Offset@Universe
Universe:Offset	2:003	Universe/Offset Universe:Offset
		Universe-Offset

Various ways of displaying DMX addresses are possible in MSD Offset is the DMX address. Universe is the DMX link

## 4.5.1.4 Gamma

The Gamma page contains global preferences for the way your monitor displays colors

Preferences		X
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma Paths	Gamma 2.60	
- DirectX driver - Language - Options	2.16	
	OK Cancel Apply	

In this page you can set the way the program adjusts colors. Determining how the colors should be adjusted is done by using the three sliders and/or values.

There are four color sections, one for red, green, blue and gray each. Every section has an outer area and a center area. The outer area is a dithered pattern of pixels with luminance values of 0% and 100%, and the center area contains pixels with a luminance value of 50%. So to get correct values, the inner and outer area should be optically of the same intensity. Use the scrollbar and/or edit box to adjust the image's gamma level so that the inner areas and the outer areas are of equal brightness. The correction value that synchronizes their luminance is the gamma level of your monitor.

## 4.5.1.5 Paths

- Render Settings - Snap - Units - Gamma	Paths		
	Common	d:\msd4	Browse
aths	Misc. Files	d:\my documents\msd4	Browse
)irectX driver .anguage	Scenes	d:\my documents\msd4\scenes	Browse
Options	Model Libraries	d:\my documents\msd4\modellib	Browse
	Materials	d:\my documents\msd4\material	Browse
	Bitmaps	d:\my documents\msd4\bitmaps	Browse
	Texture Bitmaps	d:\my documents\msd4\textures	Browse
	Gobos	d:\my documents\msd4\gobo	Browse
	Gel Libraries	d:\my documents\msd4	Browse
	Spots	d:\my documents\msd4\spots	Browse
	Render Files	d:\my documents\msd4\renderfiles	Browse
	Block Files	d:\my documents\msd4\blocks	Browse

In the Paths page, the default paths to the different kind of files are set. By default they point to the installed subdirectories. Normally you don't have to change any of them.

Common: Is the location of the default MSD files such as fixtures, textures, demo scenes etc...

By default the location is "C:\Documents and Settings\All Users\Documents\MSD4"

The other fields are the locations on user files, meaning the file you create.

When open a window to import or load something is MSD you will notice two buttons at the top left (User and Common)

Click one of the buttons to access the right folder set.



As a rule, put all the file you create or add manually to the user folder set and leave the Common folder as default.

Only add files to the common folder when updating from the official MSD library. This will ensure the integrity of the files you use and also avoid that your modified library gets overwritten when updating the new library.

#### 4.5.1.6 DirectX

Preferences			
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma Paths	DirectX driver	Info  Hardware, RGB	Advise Advise Advised
DirectX driver Language Options	MMX Emulation RGB Emulation Ramp Emulation	Emulation, RGB, MMX Emulation, RGB Emulation, Ramp	
		OK Cano	cel Apply

In this page you see which DirectX drivers are available, and you can specify which driver you want to use.

The drivers are listed in order of preferred capabilities. Default, the first ('--- AUTO DETECT ---') will be selected.

When this option is selected, the program will automatically select a driver on its capabilities.

If you have problems with the automatically selected driver, you can override it by selecting one of the other drivers.

DirectX means all graphical calculation are handled by the Graphic Card processor In MMX Emulation, the calculation are now handled by the main processor. Generally DirectX mode is faster.

If you encounter some strange result in the display when using MSD, the first thing is to make sure you have the latest video driver for you Graphic Card. Most video drivers that comes on the graphic card bundle CD are old drivers, so please check with the card manufacturer.

If updating the driver doesn't help, try switching to MMX emulation.

## 4.5.1.7 Language

Preferences	
Render Settings Snap Units Gamma	Language Help text : <none> Help images version 4.6</none>
Paths DirectX driver <mark>Language</mark> Options	English (United States), version 4.6 French (France), version 4.6
	Select Install Remove
	OK Cancel Apply

In this page you see which help language is currently selected (and which are available).

Render Settings	Options		
Snap	Property Name	Property Value	[
Gamma	Grid (2D Views)		
····Paths ····DirectX driver ····Language ····Options	Visible	Per View	
	Size	5'-0.000"	
	Normal		
····· Options	Invalid		
	Auto Save		
	Status	On	
	Every (Min.)	5	
	Features		
	Toolbar Style	Flat	
	Toolbar Resolution	24 pixels	
	Operation Mode	Normal	
	Operation Toggle	Keep Active	
	Property Sheet Style	Tree view	

## 4.5.1.8 Preferences Options

Grid (2D Views)

Auto Save

## Features

## Grid (2D Views)

Grid (2D Views)	
Visible	Per View
Size	5'-0.000"
Normal	
Invalid	

You will have noticed that every 2D view has a grid in the background. The default setting for this grid is 1m. This means every square you see is 1m by 1m in size. If you zoom out eventually you will notice the grid change. As the grid becomes impossible to use when you zoom out, it replaces it with a larger grid. It also changes the color to you know this has happened.

You can change the settings for your grid by going into the main Preferences window, (under the Settings menu) and clicking on the Grid page.

You have the option to change the size of the grid, the colors used and even decide if you want the grid on, off or on in some windows and off in others (per view).

If you wish to turn a grid off in one particular window:

Ensure you have set the main preferences to 'per view'

Back to the Show Designer window, Click on the 2D window you wish to change, to make sure it's active

Press Alt + Shift + Enter

Uncheck the box that says Grid Visible

2D Camera Properties 🛛 🔀		
Position		
X: 3'-9.376''	Scale = 1 : 24.56809	
Y: 14'-2.980''	_	
Z: 88'-6.992''	Grid visible	
OK Cancel		

Click OK

## **Auto Save**

Auto Save	
Status	On
Every (Min.)	5

When set on a backup scene is saved at specified interval. The back files are place is the User folder

The temporary file will look something like 'Backup 05\_29\_00 14\_46\_20.scn', which means its a Scene backup, created at 14:46 on May the 29th 2000.

#### Features

Features		
Toolbar Style	Flat	
Toolbar Resolution	24 pixels	
Operation Mode	Normal	
Operation Toggle	Keep Active	
Property Sheet Style	Tree view	

Toolbar Style:

### **Toolbar Resolution:**

24 Pixels are the new icon style, it's always possible to revert to the Classic icon...

## **Operation Mode:**

The choices are Normal or Bounding box This is the way objects are displayed while moving a camera view In Normal the objects remain visible, bounding box will make the object disappear and show a wireframe box

for slower video card bounding box can be use to accelerate the movement

# **Operation Toggle**

The choices are Toggle or Keep Active

In toggle mode, every time you press an hotkey such as M for move, the operation will be toggled (on or off)

In **Keep Active** mode, pressing a hotkey while this operation is already selected, the operation remain active.

Use the Spacebar or the Icon <sup>k</sup> to turn off the current operation.

#### 4.6 **Primitives**

You can create an object by constructing it with a number of primitives.

Each primitive also has a number of parameters to adjust its shape to fit your needs (see 'Primitive properties ').

There are seven primitives. For each primitive we show you the basic shape and some adjusted forms of the primitive:

You can perform various interactive operations on primitives (like move, scale and rotate). A lot of these operations are available from the toolbar; the rest can be selected from the menu. To use one of these operations you do the following steps:

1. Select the operation from the toolbar or the menu.

- 2. Click on the primitive you want to use with this operation, this primitive will become picked.
- 3. While holding down the left mouse button, drag the mouse
- 4. You can now cancel the operation by clicking the right mouse button.
- 5. If you let the left mouse button go, the operation will be finished and the changes will be shown in all the windows currently open (except windows in the render display mode).
- 6. If you want to perform the same operation again you can start at step 2.

We recommend you use the interactive operations mainly in the 2D window, because using them in the 3D windows can sometimes have unexpected results. You can pick a primitive by clicking the left mouse button inside the primitive. There can be only one picked primitive at one time, and this primitive will have a red box drawn around it. Because primitives can be behind other primitives, you will need a method to pick these obscured primitives. This is done by repeatedly clicking (not to fast, because this will count as a double-click) without moving the mouse. On the first click the primitive nearest to the camera will be picked, the next click will pick a primitive further away. This continues until the furthest primitive is picked, the next click will then pick the nearest primitive again.

If you want to perform an operation on a primitive that is obscured by others, it is often helpful to first pick the correct primitive and then select the correct operation. To start this operation however you would need to click in the window again, possibly picking another primitive. To avoid this picking of another primitive, you can hold down the 'ALT' key. When the operation is started you can let go of the 'ALT' key.

In short, the 'ALT' key prevents the system from picking another primitive when starting an operation.

Some operations, like group and align, require more than one primitive to work with. In an object there can only be one picked primitive, so these operations require something else, they require selected primitives!

Before you can select a primitive you first have to pick it. After you have picked the primitive you can open the context menu of the window (by right clicking in the window); in this menu you see an option called 'Select'. This option will select the primitive. Primitives that are selected are drawn with a green box around them. To unselect or deselect the primitive; you use the same menu option.

A quick way to deselect all primitives in the object, is by using the menu option 'Edit | Deselect All'. (This menu item has the shortcut Shift-Esc).

A quick way to select all primitives in the object, is by using the menu option 'Edit | Select All'. (This menu item has the shortcut Ctrl-A).

Besides the interactive operations described above there are also so called 'property sheets'. Property sheets are dialogs containing a number of pages (or pages). These are described in the section '<u>Properties</u>' of this manual.

**Primitives** 

Cube:			
Cylinder:			
Sphere:		0	
Toroid:	0	C	5
Triangle:			
Rectangle (2D):			
Circle (2D):		L	

# 4.7 **Primitives Properties**

## **Properties**

You can change most of the parameters of primitives and light-sources by using the property sheets. You can get the property sheet of picked primitives by right clicking in one of the windows containing the object. Doing this will show you the context menu, in which you can select options specific for that window. One of these options is 'Properties'. Selecting this menu option will display a dialog with multiple pages. This dialog is called a property sheet. Below the page windows you see three buttons, called 'OK', 'Cancel' and 'Apply'. You use the 'OK' button to accept the changes and close the property sheet. The 'Cancel' button just closes the property sheet without accepting the changes. The 'Apply' button can be used to accept the changes without closing the property sheet, this allows you to check the new settings and edit them if necessary without repeatedly opening the property sheet.

Following is description of the properties of primitives and the light-sources, beginning with the pages common to all primitives, and ending with the pages for the light-sources.

Primitive properties

The following two pages can be found in the property sheet of all primitives.

Orientation page

The first common page is the 'Orientation' page.

## Primitive: Orientation of primitive



This page lets you enter the exact position, size and orientation of the picked primitive. The page is divided into three parts. At the top left you see three edit fields for the position. Next to the position you can see the fields for the size and below that you see the fields for the orientation. In this page you can enter the position and size in meters and the orientation in degrees, this can be changed in the user settings property sheet (see 'Settings Menu').

Parts page

The second common page is the 'Parts' page.

# **Primitive: Parts**

Cube Properties	×
– Orientation – Parameters – Parts	Parts
	OK Cancel Apply

The parts page allows you to manage parts in this object. All primitive used in the open object belong to a part. All primitives belonging to the same part have the same color or material.

Every new object will automatically belong to the '- Default -' part. This '- Default -' part is special, because it can be overwritten in groups or inserts in other objects. When you select a part for a group or inserted object, all primitives contained in that group (or insert) that belong to the '- Default -' part will become part of the selected part for the group (or insert).

With the buttons under the list you can 'Add' new parts, 'Edit' parts and 'Del' to delete them. After clicking on the 'Assign' button, the picked primitive will become part of the selected part. When you add a new part or edit an existing one, you will be presented with the following dialog.

## Edit part description



In this dialog you can change the name of the part and change the color or material attached to that part. By default a part has a color, which can be changed by clicking on the 'Select' button. The color selection dialog will then be displayed, letting you select another color.

By selecting the 'Material' button you can attach a material to the part, again you can use the 'Select' button to select the correct material. A list of available materials will be displayed, in which you can select one. This list is managed using the 'Material List'. An exception to this is the '- Default -' part; this part can not have a material. Parameters page

## Cube parameter

Cube Properties	
Orientation Parameters Parts	Parameters           O Global         Top Width (%)         Front           None         Front         100.00           Edge         Area         Top Depth (%)           Planes         Mollow         Floot           V Hollow         Floot         Bight           V Floot         100.00         Image: State of the st
	OK Cancel Apply

This page is used to change the appearance of the picked primitive.

In the top left corner you can see an area labeled 'Detail'. This is used to change the subdivision of large areas. The quality of solid-mode lighting will improve with a higher subdivision. There are four options for this detail level.

- 'Global' : The subdivision is controlled by the global system settings .
- 'None' : No special subdivision is performed
- 'Edge' : All curves will be more subdivided
- 'Area' : Curves, as well as large planes will be more subdivided

On the right side there are two areas called 'Top width' and 'Top depth'. The fields in these areas can be used to change the dimension of the top plane relative to the bottom. Making both these parameter 0 for instance will result in a pyramid. The drawing next to the fields gives a impression of the result of the changes. The last area in this page is the 'Planes' field. In this field you can make the primitive solid or hollow. When you select hollow, you can also remove some of the planes. (there should be at least one plane selected).

The above image shows the page for cubes (pyramids and triangles), but the other primitives offer similar pages.

# 4.8 Object List

Object List				
Name	Last Update		cube	
bicycle cube Monitor Plasma 50'' sphere	06/03/06 10:17:19 04/01/05 13:27:58 06/03/06 15:09:05 06/03/06 11:44:40			
				ψ.
Delete	Rename	Import	200m: U	
Close		<< Less		

This list shows all the objects that are in this library. To open this window you must select the object list menu item. In new library's this list will be empty, the above example is taken from an existing library. As you can see there are two objects used in the library. The name of an object is in the first column and the second column of the list shows you when the object was last saved. At the bottom of the window are five buttons. The functions of these buttons are described below. At the top of the list you see a gray area with the text 'Name' and 'Last Update' in it, this is called the header. In the header you can also see two vertical lines. If you move your mouse cursor over these lines, you will see the cursor of the mouse change into a vertical line with two little arrows. When this happens you can click the left button of the mouse and while holding it down, move the mouse left and right. As you are moving the mouse you will see that the column width of the list will change. A double click on the vertical line will change the width of the column to the minimal width required to display all text in that column. All objects in this list can be inserted in another object using the insert operation, which is activated by clicking

## the 📕 button.

• The Delete button:

The delete button simply allows you to remove the selected object from the list. You will be asked to confirm this action. Deleting the object from the list will not affect any inserts of this object. You can however no longer insert this object in the library.

### • The **Rename** button:

The rename button allows you the change the name of the selected object. After you have clicked on this button, a box will appear around the selected object. In this box you can type a new name. After you press the enter-key the object will be renamed. If the name you typed already exists in this library you will see an error box and the rename operation is canceled.

## • The Import button:

The import button allows you the get objects from model libraries into this library. You will be presented with the standard file open dialog box in the modellib directory. You can now select the library from which you want an object. After opening the library you will see a list of all objects in that library. You can now select one or more object(s) from this list and press the OK button. The object(s) you selected will be copied into this library and they will be shown in this list. If one of the objects you selected has a name which is already used in this library the new object will be renamed by adding a '.x' to the name, where the x represents a number starting from 1 and increasing until a name is found that is not used.

### • The **Close** button :

The close button will close this window. You can leave this window open while you work with the program, or close it to have more room on the screen for other windows. This window can be opened again by selecting the 'Object list' menu item in the 'View' menu.

• The << Less / More >> button :

The Object List has a preview mode, which can be (de)activated by the '<< Less' button and the 'More >>' button. If the preview mode is activated, the preview will be updated about a second after you select an object in the list. You can view the

object in the display modes Wireframe ( ) or Solid ( ), adjust the pan and tilt of the object with the vertical and horizontal sliders next to the preview window, and the zoom by the bottom slider. You can also 'inspect' the object by

clicking the inspect button (.................). This will make the object spin around the vertical (y-)axis. In this mode, the horizontal slider below the preview window enables you to control the rotation speed.

Note: Objects can be previewed, zoom in-out, and move around. Preview are 3D so they are generated every time you select an objects. When working with large objects, it maybe be necessary to turn the preview off {<<LESS]

Once an object is imported in a library, it can be use as many times as needed in the other objects.

If the object is modified in by opening the library in the Modeler, all instances of that object use in the library will be modified.

However, if the object is modified in the library where it was imported from, it will not affect the objects used in currently saved scene.

# 4.9 Import DXF and others

Often you have to use a drawing made in another program and use

Library | Import | DXF File

This option allows you to import a DXF file. After selecting this option, you will be presented by a DXF options dialog:

From the Library menu select Import>DXF



Browse and select a DXF file and press Open

## **Dxf options**

Dxf Options		
Remove not used object	s	
✓ Join single faces		
✓ Use crease angle 45.00 *		
Minimal Line Height =	0.394''	
Minimal Line Width =	0.394''	
1 Unit = 1 Meters		
Ok		

First you get a list of options on how to import a DXF file:

### Remove not used objects

Here you can specify if you want to remove any 'not used' objects from the DXF import. By not used objects we mean objects present in the file, which are not used in the actual drawing you are importing.

### • Join single faces

Here you can specify if you want to join single faces (triangles etc) of an object into one object. The advantage is that such a joined object is easier and faster to manipulate and work with, the disadvantage is that the object can only be handled as 'one', which means for instance you can only add one material to the object.

### Crease Angle

The crease angle is used to smooth joint between surfaces (default is 45 degree) Example:



## • Minimal Line Width and Height.

any lines imported in MSD Modeller must be converted into a 3D object. Specified the width and height for these line conversion to cubes

Note: you can import a 2d Drawing of a plan view and then use the line converted to cube and extrude (scale) walls and other surfaces to the desired width and height

#### • Unit



You can specify what 1 unit in the DXF file represents in real world coordinates. When importing a file, it is important to know the unit used to create that file. If it is unknown, try using (1 unit = 1 inch) or (1 unit = 1 meter), these are the most common

Then looking at the object size once imported will give you a hint if it is the right unit. Example if you import an 12 inches object made with (1 unit = 1 inch) and when importing you choose (1 unit = 1 meter) the object will now have 12 meters...!

When all settings are chosen, click on OK

While the file is importing a status window will be shown where the different imported elements count are displayed.

This box will close automatically once the import is finish.

Object	Saving 'B15053D.DXF'
Line: 42	Insert : 9
Circle :	Polyline : 1
Arc : 4	LWPolyline :
Solid :	3DFace :
Block : 8	
Clos	e in 3 seconds

When you import a DXF file, objects defined in the DXF file will be imported as objects in the model library. The total scene in the DXF file will also be imported as an object and will get the name of the DXF file. For example, if you import a DXF file called 'c: \room.dxf' which contains a scene with 3 objects in it (a table and 2 chairs), There will appear 3 objects in the model library called 'room.dxf', 'chair' and 'table', where the object 'room.dxf' will contain the complete scene. If there was also an object 'painting' in the DXF file which was not put in the 'room' scene, it will or will not be in the model library, depending on whether the checkbox 'Remove not used object' was checked or not.

Since the Modeller is a 3D graphics program, it will only import 3D DXF objects, and lines if the 'Convert lines to cylinders' option is turned on.

## Tips to import CAD drawing

Many CAD's use block and 2D lines to build objects, this can cause some problems when importing in a 3D modeler.

If the CAD as an option to export/Import to a 3D format such as 3DS, take the whole drawing and export it to that format.

Still in the CAD software, create a new drawing and re-import the exported drawing and this time save it or export it as DXF.

# 4.10 Material List

A material is a color or texture which you can apply to the surface of any object. There are several different ways you can use and manipulate a texture and it can get very complex. The best way to use a material is to think of it as an example of what you object is going to look like, rather than spending hours perfecting it.

All materials in this list can be assigned to object parts by selecting the Primitive: Parts page in the Primitive properties '.

## Creating a simple material

Just like Objects, you need to create a list of materials you are going to use, before you apply them. You will find the Materials list in the same place as the Object list, under the view menu.



To create a new material, click on New and then Simple, this should open a material properties window. You can then apply a series of properties to what ever material you want to create.

# Copying a material

You can use the copy function to make a copy of an existing material, this will save you time if you need two materials that are very similar.

# Import a material

Open			? 🗙
User C	ommon Path:c:	:XAmaterial	
Look in:	🗀 Material	💌 🔇 🌶 📂 🖽•	
Pecent Desktop	DemoTex.mtl Distortion Colo Flat Colors.n Frescolite N D Material Glas S Reflection 50p Transparent 50	ors.mtl ype: MTL File Jate Modified: 14/10/2004 14:48 jize: 2.09 MB Colors.mtl Op Colors.mtl	
My Documents			
My Computer			
	File name:	DemoTex.mtl	Open
My Network	Files of type:	Material Library (*.mtl)	Cancel

There are a number of pre-made materials for you to choose from, Import allows you to access these.

You can also import materials from other scenes that have been saved on your computer. To do this click on Import and change the file type to scene (.scn), then search your computer for the scene file and open it. It will then give you a list of all the materials that were used in that scene.

Material List	t				×
New Edit	Copy Impor	t · Delete			
Bricks	Colorbar	Colorbar2	Colorbar 3	Flat_Black	Glass Frosted
Glass Frosted	Glass Frosted	Glass Lines Circle	Glass Lines Horiz.	Glass Lines Verti.	Glass Mirror Frosted
Glass Mirror Normal	Glass Mirror Ripples	Glass Mirror Ripples	Glass Mirror Wavy Horiz.	Glass Mirror Wavy Vert.	Glass Normal
Glass Normal High	Glass Normal Low	Glass Normal Med	Glass Normal	Glass Normal Very	Glass Teinted
Glass Teinted Blue	Glass Teinted Gold	Glass Teinted	PlexiGlass	PlexiGlass Light	PlexiGlass Medium
bicycle - 1	bicycle - 2	bicycle - 3	bicycle - 4	bicycle - 5	bicycle - 6

# Delete a material

Simply click on the material you wish to delete and click on the delete

# Applying your material

- Pick the object you wish to apply your material to.
- Open it's properties window, (Alt +Enter)
- Click on the Materials page.
- Select which part of your object you wish to apply the material to and click on it.
- · Click on the material you wish to apply to the part
- Click OK

The Un-link button is so you can separate the material from the part.

The Add button allows you to add more materials to the list from other scenes, much like Import.

Tips: you can create your own Material library Simple Start a scene in ShowDesigner and create or import all desired textures. Save the scene.

Then, rename that scene with a MTL extension like "MyTextures.mtl" When ever you want to import a material,

Insert of "cube" Prop	perties 🛛 💈
Orientation Materials Layers	Materials         Parts       Materials         • Default -       •         • cube       •
	OK Cancel Apply

Use the Add button is the Object Properties/Material

or use the Import button in the Material list.

# 4.11 Light Source Properties

Orientation page The 'Orientation' page looks like this

## **Light-sources orientation**

Light Properties	X			
Orientation	Orientation			
Spot Settings	Position (Meters)			
	X-pos 0.000 X-pos 0.000			
	Y-pos 8.000 Y-pos 0.000			
	Z-pos 0.000 Z-pos 0.000			
	- Petetion (Deeman)			
	Notation (Degrees)			
	X-axis U.UU			
	Y-axis U.UU			
	Z-axis 0.00			
	OK Cancel Apply			

This page looks a lot like the page described in Primitive Properties . The difference is the 'Focus Point' fields instead of the size. The 'Focus Point' fields can be used to focus the spot on a known position.

Settings page

The 'settings' page is the dialog where you set up a light-source. It looks like this

# Spot settings


In this page you can change the color of the light-source, change its intensity and change its beam angle. The color of the light-source is changed in the same manner as the 'Color Selection'. The intensity is change with the slider, or by typing in the correct percentage, and the beam angle can be changed by moving the wheel or typing in the correct value.

Below the fader you see an option labeled 'On'. This option is used to turn the light on or off. In the drawing you can recognize light-sources that are on, by a beam. Light-sources that are turned off have no beam.

The settings of the light-sources will be stored with the object. New objects will use the light settings that are in effect at the time you created the object.

**3D Visualizer** 



# 5 3D Visualizer

# 5.1 Introduction

The MSD 3D Visualizer is a very useful tool for pre-programming of any kind of show, or for creating a presentation of a future show.

In the 3D Visualizer you can create a scene, or load a scene made by the ShowDesigner module and connect the fixtures in the scene to DMX and see how the fixtures react. Through separate available hardware it is possible to connect the 3D Visualizer to any DMX controller. A number of network protocols and software links are also available eliminating the need for extra hardware altogether.

During the pre-programming stage the show is rendered using a near real-time realistic rendering engine, that can uses photometric data of the fixtures to give a realistic view of the show. Parameters like movement (including the head of moving head fixtures), intensity, fixed colors, CMY color mixing, gobos, framing, iris and more are all displayed and taking into account for the rendering. Several different camera positions can be defined and used in a camera animation that will give the presentation a more dynamic look. Video panels can be assigned a movie file, still image or even a live capture (depending on available hardware) to enhance the show presentation.

As a last stage, the incoming DMX can be recorded and combined with the camera animation be used to create a high resolution video of the show. It is then possible to view a pre-programmed show or future show using any standard Windows video viewer.

# 5.1.1 Layout

Following is an image of the application window of the 3D Visualizer.

- The biggest part of this window is called the 'Scene area'. This area will display the scene that you are working with.
- To the right of this area you find the 'Side Bar'. The Side Bar is where you will find all the properties of the picked objects, fixtures and camera, a list of available objects and fixtures that you can place inside the scene, an overview of all the objects and fixtures already placed in the scene. as well as other useful tools and settings management.
- On top of these two areas you can see the Toolbar, these toolbars have a number of shortcuts to common operations and tasks.
- Above the Toolbar you can see the Menu bar which has items for all available operations and tasks.
- At the bottom of the window is a Status Bar that gives you some feedback when selecting a menu item or while the program is loading or saving the scene.



In the next sections these areas will be discussed in more detail.

## 5.1.2 Scene Area

The scene area is the main area of the application. In here you will view your show and interact with the objects and fixtures in it.



There are a few things to note here. First of all, the text in the upper left corner of the view (Perspective). This indicator tells you what camera is currently selected, but also enables you to choose another camera by clicking on it, and then select the desired camera from the menu that appears.

Another thing is the world-axes in the bottom left corner. This indicator provides you with feedback on how the camera/scene is orientated.

Furthermore, there are 4 'notches' at the sides of the view. These notches are actually handles which you can use to split the view into multiple viewports (up to 4). Each viewport can have its own display mode, camera orientation etc., allowing you to work in multiple orientations at the same time.

Clicking on a handle will split the view, and then you can move the spit bar to size the views.



When you work with multiple views, there is 1 active view, which is indicated with an orange border (here on the right).

You can change the active view by clicking in the desired view.

Also when working in multiple view mode, you will see a 'maximize' button in the topright of each view, allowing you to (temporary) maximize the view, and return to multiple view by clicking on the 'restore multiple views' icon in the same location.

You can also switch between the different multiple views layouts using the 'View - Views' menu options, or the Views toolbar:



What you see in a view is determined by the camera settings. You can place the camera at any point in the world and look in any direction. Where the camera is situated and where it is look at can be changed in various ways. Please have a look at 'Cameras' for more details on how to change the camera settings

The objects and fixtures in the scene are normally displayed as solid objects, but you can switch this to two 'Wireframe' modes. This might show objects that are obscured by others.



Solid



Wireframe



Wireframe (Lit)

To interact with the scene, you need to pick and/or select objects and fixtures. A picked object or fixture has a red box around it, Selected objects or fixtures have a green box.

You can pick an objects or fixture by clicking on it with the left mouse button. You can use the Ctrl key to select multiple objects, when you hold down the control key and pick another object, the previously picked object will become selected or unselected if it already was selected. Another way to select multiple objects and fixtures is to hold the left mouse button down and drag a rectangle on the screen. Objects fully inside this rectangle will be selected, if you hold down the Ctrl key down, the objects will be added to the existing selected objects, otherwise the selection is cleared first. If you hold down the Shift key then all objects that are partially in the rectangle will also be selected. A third method of selecting multiple objects and fixtures is with the left mouse button, in combination with the Alt key. This mode will draw a line on the screen, and any object or fixture that is touched by the line will be selected. Again holding down the Ctrl key will add the objects and fixture to an already existing selecting otherwise the selection will be cleared first.

When you pick an object or fixture that is part of an assembly or that is connected to a dynamic object, you will see a yellow box around the assembly or connector ( and connected objects and fixtures ) of the dynamic object. The yellow box is also visible when you pick the connector of a dynamic object. In that case the yellow box will surround the complete dynamic object and all its connected object and fixtures

To clear the pick and selection you can use the ESC key. Pressing the ESC key in the graphics area will clear the pick, holding down the Shift and pressing the ESC key will also clear the selection.

# 5.1.3 Tool Bars

The 3D Visualizer comes with a number of toolbars that make the most used menu options easier to access.

Each of the toolbar has a group of buttons in it that deal with a specific type of action. Each toolbar can be placed on the top, bottom and sides of the application window or even in a small separate window of its own. When the toolbar is placed along one of the window edges, it is said to be docked. When the toolbar is in its own window it is floating.



Camera Operations Toolbar (floating)

You can drag a docked toolbar by clocking on the small vertical bar on the left side. While you drag the toolbar you can see an outline of the toolbar, if you drag the toolbar need the edges of the application, it will change from a horizontal to a vertical orientation accordingly.

The 3D Visualizer has the following toolbars

Misc. Toolbar



This toolbar has buttons for File operations (New, Load, Save)as well as operations for WorkSpaces, SideBar, Viewports layout and Fast-Switching.

Camera Operations Toolbar



This toolbar has buttons that deal with the camera settings, predefined 2D, ISO and 3D camera positions and storing and retrieving camera positions.

Operations Toolbar



Besides these toolbar with buttons, there are two other toolbars.

The first is a special one, called the status bar. DX11

DMX OFF MSD The status bar contains a number of areas with feedback (and sometimes control) on some features.

BACKUP ON

The left area of the status bar gives some feedback when you walk through the menu items, when you load or save a scene or when you are performing an operation with the mouse. The status bar is special because it can not be dragged.

The Backup area indicates whether the automatic backup is enabled of not:

BACKUP ON OF BACKUP OFF. You can toggle the setting by clicking on the indicator. (You can change the backup interval in the Preferences.)

The DMX area has 2 indicators, one for the status and one for the driver.

The Status indicates whether DMX input is enabled or not: DMX OFF When

DMX is enabled, but no data is coming in, the indicator will turn orange: . You can toggle the on/off status by clicking on the indicator.

The Driver indicator shows which of the internal drivers is selected, or an external driver,

for example MSD, ArtNet or SACN etc.

The last area indicates whether the 3D Visializer is in 'Always on top' mode or not:

The other toolbar is called the sidebar, which is described in the next section

#### 5.1.4 Side Bar

The sidebar is a different kind of toolbar. You can dock this toolbar only on the left or right side of the application or have it floating in its own window. When the sidebar is docked, you can change the width of the bar. A floating sidebar can be resized in both directions.

The contents of the sidebar are divided in different sections. Each section represents a category of settings or properties. Each section can be collapsed or expanded by click on the small plus or minus symbol on the left of the section name.

Environmen	ıt			
Environment section (collapsed)				
<b>V</b> Environmen	ıt			
Ambient	•	50 <b>±</b>		
Ambient (Fixt)	-	30 📩		
Smoke	•	40 📩		
Type Smoke	•	Med. 🔻		
Eye Sens.	•	2200 kr.		
WhiteBalance	•	6600 ±		
Self Illum.		50 🛨		
Panel Illum.	•	80 ±		

Environment section (expanded)

Some sections only appear when there is an object and/or fixture picked or selected or when you are working with an operation.

For a detailed description of all the sections and their contents, you should look at the sidebar reference section of this manual

# 5.2 Getting Started

## 5.2.1 Loading a Scene

The simplest way to get started with the 3D Visualizer, is to load an existing scene. This scene can be one created with the ShowDesigner module or with one of the earlier versions of MSD.

During the load of a scene, the 3D Visualizer will check if all the fixtures in the scene have a valid license. In scenes created with MSD 6, these licenses should be alright if you have kept your subscription up to date. The license for fixtures is something that was introduced in version 5, so when you load a scene from version 4 none of the fixtures have a license.

Any problems with any license will be reported in the <u>Report View</u>, and display just after the scene is loaded.

## NOTE: Fixtures without a valid license will not show any light output

There can be 4 kinds of licensing issues :

• One or more fixtures do not have a license.

This generally occurs when you load a scene created by an earlier version of MSD.

There are three thing that you can do to solve these issues

- Reopen the scene with Open & Update. This will replace fixtures in the scene with new versions from the MSD 6 libraries.
- Give the fixtures in the scene a 'public' license. A public license can be automatically retrieved from the lighthouse web-site.
- Give the fixtures in the scene a 'private' license. This will make the scene only work for your dongle, but allows you to work with the scene without having to connect to the internet. At a later stage you (or someone else) can always give the fixtures a 'public' license.

# • One or more fixtures have an invalid private license

This generally occurs when you load a scene created by someone else. There are two thing that can do to solve these issues

- Reopen the scene with Open & Update. This will replace fixtures in the scene with new versions from the MSD 6 libraries with correct licenses.
- Give the fixtures in the scene a 'public' license. A public license can be automatically retrieved from the lighthouse web-site.

# One or more fixtures have an invalid license

This occurs when you open a scene that contains fixtures that have a licenses that is newer than the expiration date of your subscription. The only thing you can do to solve this is renew your subscription for MSD 6.

#### One or more fixtures have a private license

This means that there are fixtures in the scene that are licensed to your dongle only. Before others can use this scene, these fixtures need to get a public license.

All this can be read in the Report View, including links to give the fixtures public or private licenses.

Besides any issues with licenses, you can also see the Report View if a file needed by the scene could not be found. These could be bitmap files used in textures, movies used in media feeds or custom gobos.

# 5.2.2 Creating a Scene

If you don't have a scene that you can use, you can also create one in the Visualizer.

After you start up the Visualizer, you will always begin with a empty scene. If you want to follow the steps from this chapter, you should make sure that you have an empty scene. You can do this by starting a new visualizer or by using 'New' from the 'File' menu.

You should now have an empty scene area.

If you expand the <u>'Library Content'</u> section in the sidebar, you will notice that the '**Objects**', '**Fixtures**' and '**Materials**' lists have 3 sections: **'In Scene'**, **'In User Libraries'** and **'In Standard Libraries'**.

The **'In Scene'** section contains the objects, fixtures and materials that are used in this scene file, and so are empty for now.

When you first start using MSD, you will not have any user libraries, so the 'In User Libraries' also be empty

The **'In Standard Libraries'** section will show the objects, fixtures and materials that are available in the standard libraries.

The Visualizer window should now look something like this



Empty scene

Before we start creating the scene, we are going to change the background color from black to a brighter color. The black color is good when you are visualizing a show, but when you editing a scene it is usually better to use a brighter color, so the fixtures and other dark objects are more visible. To change the background color, you should open the 'Environment' section on the sidebar and move the background slider to the center.

File Edit Display Mode View Operations Camera Show Control Help Edit Display Mode View Operations Camera Show Control Help Perspective Perspective	×
I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I	
Perspective SideBar	$\sim$
Sinoka (4) Tipe Sinoka (4) Biodignal (2) Biodignal (2) Biodign	
Barellium     B       Show baams     Show baams       Show sams     Show sams       Show animations     Show animations       Show of paralic heighers     Show of paralic heighers       Camera     Show Animations       Material Edit     Show Animations       Material Edit     Show Animations       Naterial Edit     Show Animations	
V     Udgest:     Iphateline     Materials     Accessories       V     V     Servit:	× ^ *

Brighter background

You can also click on the small color box to select a background color.

#### 5.2.2.1 Adding Extra Objects, Fixtures or Materials to the scene.

The first step in creating a scene from scratch, is to get some objects to place into the scene. An object is anything that we put in our scene that is not a fixture.

At startup of the program, the MSD Standard libraries folders and the User folders are scanned for any libraries with objects, fixtures and materials, and they will be shown in the **'In User Libraries'** and **'In Standard Libraries'** sections.

If you want to add an object that is not located in one of these folders, or you copied a library to one of the folders after the program started (and scanned these folders), the object will not be in the lists.

You can add them manually by using the '+' button at the bottom of the Library Contents section of the Sidebar.



Clicking on the '+' button will open a will show a File Open selection window, where you can select the library from which you want to import objects.

If you have model libraries in your User folder, the File Dialog will open there, otherwise it will open in the Standard Libraries folder.



File Selection (Standard libraries)

You can use predefined shortcuts to go to the 'User libraries' or the 'Standard Libraries' folder.

You can find them at the top of the left column of the File Dialog, in the **'MSD 6 Pro/Lite'** section:

MEU Open						×
$\leftarrow \rightarrow ~~ \uparrow$ $\checkmark ~~ MSD \rightarrow ModelLib$		~	Ō	Search ModelLib		٩
Organize 🔻 New folder				·== •		?
<ul> <li>Quick access</li> <li>MSD 6 Pro</li> <li>User Libraries</li> <li>Standard Libraries</li> <li>This PC</li> <li>3D Objects</li> <li>Desktop</li> <li>Documents</li> <li>Jownloads</li> </ul>	~	Name Speal Text Truss 747.n Anim Antai Astra Bean Si bicyc Bike.	kers nlb nals.mlb lite.mlb lite.mlb le.mlb			
File name:			~	Model Library (*.mlb) Open	Cancel	~

After you open a library, the 'Ext. Library Contents' window will appear. From this window you can drag objects into the 'Library Content' window. These objects will then be imported into the scene library so you can place them in the scene.

In our scene we are going to open the **'Truss English'** model library from the standard libraries as an exercise, and import the **'truss(20.5x20.5x10 feet)'** object, so open the library, scroll down the list until you see the object, and drag that object into the 'Library Content' window.



External Library Contents

After dragging the object to the 'Library Content' window, you see that the object has been added to the Scene library, but it is not yet inserted into the scene yet.

Ext. Libr	ary Contents	×	Library Contents
Drag the required o	object(s) to the library window		Objects Fixtures Materials Accessories
Name	Category		Search:
truss(20.5x20.5x 8 feet)			En Current Scene
truss(20.5x20.5x 5 feet)			H un User Libraries
truss(20.5x20.5x10 feet)			H Oser Libraries
Pipe ball			
truss(20.5x20.5 base plate)			
truss(base cutout)			
<	<u>_</u>	> lose	To Insert, Click and drag + -
			▼ Scene Contents

When you are done importing objects from this library, you should click on the 'Close' button.

Besides this piece of truss, we are also going to use a cube and a model of a woman, which are in the Standard libraries, so we do not actually need to import them into the scene right now, that will happen automatically when we insert them as objects in the scene as we see in the next chapter.

To add extra fixtures or material, follow the same procedure as for objects in their respective 'Fixtures' and 'Materials' Tabs.

#### 5.2.2.2 Placing Objects in the Scene

Objects and fixtures can be placed in the scene by dragging an item from the 'Library Content' window and dropping it in the scene area.

The first step is to select a view. We will start with the floor here, and then we are going to put some objects onto that floor, so a view from above would work best. Selecting **'Camera | 2D | Top'** from the menu will make us look from above.

We are going to use a cube object as a floor, so open the **'Objects'** list from the **'Library Content'** section.

It will show you all model libraries, and when you expand a library (by clicking the '+' icon in front of the library), it will show all objects in the library.



Because there are a lot of libraries, it can be hard to find what you need. One way to make that easier is to filter the contents of the libraries. For example, if you know (part of) the name of the object, you can enter that in the **'Search'** box, and press Enter to search for all objects that contain the entered text.

We need a cube, so enter 'cube', press Enter and see what happens.

4	Library Contents				
	Objects	Foctures	Materials	Accessories	
	Search :	cube			×
Current Scene     In User Libraries     In Standard Libraries     In Standard Libraries     In Cathering Scene Scen					
	To Insert, Click and drag + -				

(You can clear the filter by pressing the 'X' button next to the Search box.)

Now drag the 'Cube' object from the 'Primitives' library towards the center of the scene area and let it drop. There should now be cube in your scene.

# **Note:** If you drag an object from a library directly into the scene, and the object was not already in the scene library, it will be imported into the scene library automatically.

The cube has a size of 1 meter in all dimensions. To use this object as a floor, we need to resize it. You can do this several ways. We are going to use the sidebar properties here. Another way to do the same, would be to use the interactive scale operations.

When you dropped the cube in the scene area, you might have noticed that the sidebar

got some extra sections. These new property sections contain properties which are only valid when you have picked or selected an object or fixture. If there is no object or fixture active, these sections will become invisible. These sections start out collapsed, so you need to expand them before you can change the properties. Click on the '+' next to 'Orientation' to open the Orientation section. For objects this section can be used to change the position, rotation and size of the object.

Orientation	1		
Position	-		
	•	0.00	m.
Y:	-	0.00	m.
z: —	-	0.00	
Rotation			
X:	•	0.00	
Y:	•	0.00	
Z:	•	0.00	
Dimension			
X:	•	1.00	m.
Y:	•	1.00	m.
Z:	•	1.00	
Mirror X (Left/Right)			
Mirror Y (Up/Down)			
Mirror Z (Front/Back)			

Orientation properties (objects)

We want to make a floor of approximate 10m squared and 1m high. You can use the sliders for the X and Z to change the width and depth of the cube to the desired size. The further to move the slider from the center, the faster the values change, so be careful not drag the slider all the way unless you want to change the value very fast. Another option is to enter the correct values in the edit boxes. If you want to orient objects exactly, then you usually use the edit boxes to enter the exact values.

We want to have to top of the floor on a height (Y) of zero, so after we scaled the floor, we also need to move it. The position you enter here, is the position of the 'insertion point' of the object. For the cube and most other objects in MSD this point is located in the center of the object. This point is also the point on which the object rotates, and when you scaled the object, this point will not change location. In order to get the top of the cube at Y = 0, we need to move the insertion point of the object to half its height below 0, in this case -0.5m. To ease further work on the scene, we will make the X and Z values of the position 0. This will put the floor in the center of our scene. Because of the scale and move some part of our floor might not be visible in the scene area. To fix this we use the 'Camera | Full View' menu option. This will change the position and angle ( scale in 2D ) of the camera to make sure the complete scene is visible.

Next we are going to put a woman on the stage. Locate the object 'woman 3' in the 'Persons\_Female' standard library and drag the object into the scene area and drop it near the center of the floor, a bit towards the back. If you drop an object (or fixture) onto another object in the scene it will be placed against the first object located at the point where you dropped the object. So anything that you drop from above onto the floor will just touch the floor.

Next we are going to put up some truss towers. We are going to make two towers with 2 segments each, so we are going to need 4 truss segments.

As we earlier already imported the **'truss(20.5x20.5x10 feet)'** object into the scene library, we can find it in the 'In Scene' section of the objects list, and drag it from there into the scene, otherwise you can find it in the **'Truss English'** standard model library. Drag & drop the truss object onto the floor 4 times, so we have our four segments.

You may notice that these segments are defined as laying down and we need to have them standing up. We could rotate each of them one by one, in a similar way as changing the size of the floor, or we can do them all together. To rotate them all together, we need to make them all active. We start by making sure no object is selected (green boxed) so we don't accidentally rotate another object in the scene. If there is something selected you can use the **'Edit | Deselect All'** menu option to clear the selection. Now pick the first truss, then while holding down the Ctrl key pick the other three trusses one by one. Picking something while holding down the Ctrl key will put the current picked object into the selection, or remove it from the selection if it already is in the selection. If you make a mistake and click on the floor or on the woman, then you should release the Ctrl key before you try to pick one of the truss pieces again, otherwise the floor or woman will also become part of the selection. If the floor or woman does get selected, you can unselect it by picking (red box) it, holding down the Ctrl key and clicking on an empty part of the scene area. That should remove the wrongfully selected object from the selection.

When you have all four truss pieces selected, you can rotate them at the same time by selecting (or entering) a 90 degree rotation around the Z axis.

We are going to build two towers that are located on the left and right side of the floor. Both will be the same distance from the front of the floor. That means that all parts will have the same Z-Position, and because we have them all selected now, we can set that value for all pieces at the same time. Lets make the Z position of all truss pieces 4 m, that will put them 1 meter from the front of the floor.

Now we will put all four pieces of the truss on the correct location. First lets change the camera to an isometric camera so we can better see what we are doing. Select

**'Camera | Isometric | Iso SW'** which will give us a view from the left front of the stage. We are going to place the truss pieces one by one so make sure that nothing is selected. (**'Edit | Deselect All'**). Now pick one of the truss pieces and change the Y and X position properties to the following values (X = -4.0; Y = 3.05 / 2 = 1.525) This will move the truss piece to a position 1 m from the right edge of the floor, standing just on the floor. Now move the other pieces to the following locations

X Position	<b>Y</b> Position
-4.0	3.05 / 2 + 3.05 = 4.575
4.0	3.05 / 2 = 1.525
4.0	3.05 / 2 + 3.05 = 4.575

The scene should now look something like this



# 5.2.2.3 Placing Fixtures in the Scene

Now that we have the objects in our scene, it is time to add some fixtures. Adding fixtures is basically the same as adding objects. Just drag the fixtures from the 'Library Content' section drop them into the graphics area.

We will start by adding two **Martin MAC Encore Performance WRM** fixtures that we are going to place on top of the truss towers. Open the '**Fixtures'** list in the '**Library Content'** section and drag the fixture onto the floor. If you are still using the isometric camera settings you may notice that when you drop the fixture, it will be placed on top of the first object as seen from above. The isometric views all work like the top view in that regard.



Isometric SW view after fixure insertion

When you have placed two TW1 fixtures in the scene, we can put them on top of the towers. We are going to do this with the move operations. Switch to a front view ('Camera | 2D | Front') and make sure the complete scene is visible ('Camera | Full View').



Front view after Fixture insertion

As you can see, the fixtures are hanging, so we need to rotate them 180 degrees around the Z axis (or X axis), so they will be standing. Use the Rotation property to rotate the fixtures. When you have rotated the fixtures you can place them on top of the towers.

Select the Move XY operation from the menu ('**Operations | Move | Move XY'**). This allows you to move objects and fixture horizontally and vertically in the scene area. Because we are using the front view, we can use the operation to move the fixtures along the X and Y axes. When the operation is active, you can click on a fixture and, while holding down the left mouse button, drag the fixture to to top of one of the towers. While you have the complete scene in view, you can only place the fixtures approximately on top of the towers. To place the fixtures more accurate we need to zoom in onto the top of the towers. First use the full view camera operation to see the complete scene, this will make the complete fixture visible instead of just the bottom part. Now we are going to zoom in using the rectangle zoom operations.

We are going to drag a rectangle around the area we want to view while holding down the right mouse button. To do this, you just move the mouse to the top left corner of the area you want to view, push the right mouse button down and hold it down, move the mouse to the lower right corner of the area and then release the right mouse button. The following image shows the scene area after the rectangle zoom.



Zoom view of Tower top

You can now continue the move operation to refine the fixture position. When you are finished with this fixture you can refine the other one. When you are done, we have placed both fixtures in the correct X and Y position, but because we are working in a front view, we can not check the Z position. Probably these need to be changed as well, otherwise the fixtures are not on top of the towers. Switch back to the top view and use the camera full view operation to see the complete scene. Now check the vertical position of the fixtures against the two towers. If the fixtures are not located on top of the towers you can now adjust them. You can use the 'Move XY' operation to do this, but you could also use the 'Move Y' operation, so only the Z position of the fixtures are changed. Use the 'Full View' and 'Rectangle Zoom' operations to refine the fixture positions until you are satisfied with their positions.

Finally we are going to place the video panel in the scene. We want to have this video panel at the back of the floor roughly centered from left to right and a couple of meters from the floor.

The easiest way to accomplish all this is by using one of the side 2D cameras. So either select the left or right 2D camera. Now drag the video panel to a point a few meters above the back of the stage. You should now have a scene that looks something like this.



#### Scene after Fixture placement

#### 5.2.2.4 Patching and Controling Fixtures

After inserting and placing the fixtures, we can start patching and controlling them. When the fixtures are placed in the scene, they automatically receive a unique fixture ID and will be placed on a free spot in the DMX max, so they won't overlap with the channels of other fixtures.

You can view and change this fixture information in the 'Info' section in the side bar, so selecting the video panel will show something like:



You can change the fixture ID or Patch address, give it a nickname and enter a purpose (description) for the fixture.

You can also select the layer that the Fixture should be on.

Using the button of the Panel Shape option, you can specify the size of the panel, or select a model object to use as panel lens.

All fixtures are dark grey by default, but you can change the color here as well.

The details button can be used to see information on the version of the profile, when it was made, what changes have been made to it and the channels it has.

You can now start controlling the fixtures, either by changing dmx channel values by hand in the side bar, or by connecting the 3D Visualizer to a controller, and following the DMX stream.

5.2.2.4.1 Manually

To manually control the fixtures, first select the video panel, and go to the 'Parameters' section in the side bar. Here you can control the DMX channels of the fixture.

Parameters				
DMX Values				
Fader		255		
Feed	video feed	▼		
► Mapping		0.0; 0.0;100.0;100.0 %		
]	·			

So for the video panel, we set the fader to 100%, so it is on, and apply a video to it, as is explained in the Media Feeds section.

Then select both of the Martin MAC Encore Performance WRM fixtures, so you can set then parameters of both of them at the same time, and set the shutter channel to 20, to open the shutter, an the fader to max (100%), and zoom to 50%.



Your scene should now look something like this:

(We changed the environment settings a bit, lowering the ambient and the background color to make the fixtures more visible.)



© 2020 Lighthouse Holland

Rev.: 20-8-2020, 13:43

We can now try to focus the 2 fixtures at the feet of the girl, by using the 'Focus'

operation , by clicking and dragging the mouse in the scene. (As you can see, in this case the fixtures can not fully reach the desired focus location due to the fact that they reached the limit of the tilt movement of the fixture.)



#### 5.2.2.4.2 DMX

To use the 3D Visualizer to follow a DMX stream from a controller, you have to setup the DMX. You can do this in the 'Show Control' menu, which looks something like this (depending on which version of MSD you have.

#### 238 MyShowDesigner Help



# DMX mode

DMX

With this entry you can switch the follow mode on and off, which you can also do by clicking on the DXM status area in the status bar, which shows the current status of the follow mode with either an OFF **DMX OFF** indicator or an ON **DMX ON** / **DMX ON** /

#### Source selection

LightJockey	
M-PC	
ArtNet	
sACN	
СІТР	
MSD	
EXT: < No driver >	

Here you can select which source you want to follow.

Select DMX Connection

#### Select DMX Connection

This entry allows you to setup the External source. Selecting this option will open a dialog where you can select one of the installed external drivers, and to configure it using the 'Setup' button, if available.

Select driver	x
Current : - Nodriver	
- No driver	^
AvoLites Link Compulite DMX	
Grand MA Hog III PC Link	
LightJockey (PRE One-Key)	*
Setup Select OK	

# 5.3 Cameras

What you see in the scene area is determined by the camera settings. It is possible to place the camera at any point in the world and look in any direction at the scene.

There are a couple of ways to change these camera settings :

- You can use the camera operation from the menu or tool bar and interactively change the camera settings using the left mouse button. See <u>'Camera Operations'</u> for more details.
- The same operations are also mapped to the middle and right mouse buttons according to the following list :

Middle Mouse Button object)

Middle Mouse Button + Shift Middle Mouse Button + Ctrl Middle Mouse Button + Alt Wheel Right Mouse Button Right Mouse Button + Shift Right Mouse Button + Ctrl Right Mouse Button + Alt : Inspect operation (Around currently picked

- : Full View
- : Inspect operation (Picks a new object)
- : Zoom operation
- : Zoom operation
- : Rectangle Zoom operation
- : Move Horizontal/Vertical operation
- : Swivel operation
- : Move Forward/Backward
- You can use the properties in the sidebar to change the settings. For more details on this have a look at the <u>'Camera'</u> section of the sidebar reference.

Besides the position and direction of the camera, there is also a 'operation mode' of the camera. The camera in MSD 6 Visualizer can work in three different modes. The most

used mode is '3D' mode. In '3D' mode the camera will show the scene just a real world camera would.

The second mode is the '2D' mode. In '2D' mode the camera will always look along one of the world axes. This mode is a so called orthographic mode in which there is no perspective, it doesn't matter how far objects are from the camera they will always have the same size. The third mode is an isometric mode. An isometric looks more '3D' but also doesn't have any perspective. An isometric camera can be used to measure objects along the three world axes.

Both the '2D' and 'isometric' cameras can be used to place objects and fixtures in the scene, something that can not be done in a '3D' camera.

# 5.3.1 Predefined Cameras

There are a number of predefined '2D' and 'isometric' cameras in the Visualizer.

# 2D predefined cameras

# Camera | 2D | Front

Shortcut : Ctrl+1



The front camera shows the scene through a camera looking along the Z-Axis towards the negative side. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) coordinates.

# Camera | 2D | Back

# Shortcut : Ctrl+2



The back camera shows the scene through a camera looking along the Z-Axis towards the positive side. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Y (vertical) coordinates.

# Camera | 2D | Top

# Shortcut : Ctrl+5



The top camera shows the scene through a camera looking along the Y-Axis towards the negative side. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Z (vertical) coordinates.

# Camera | 2D | Bottom

Shortcut :	Ctrl+6	L

х

The bottom camera shows the scene through a camera looking along the Y-Axis towards the positive side. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Z (vertical) coordinates.

# Camera | 2D | Left

Shortcut :	Ctrl+3
------------	--------

ľ	Z

The left camera shows the scene through a camera looking along the X-Axis towards the positive side. Operations in this window act on the Z (horizontal) and Y (vertical) coordinates.

# Camera | 2D | Right



The right camera shows the scene through a camera looking along the X-Axis towards the negative side. Operations in this window act on the Z (horizontal) and Y (vertical) coordinates.

# Isometric predefined cameras

# Camera | Isometric | Iso SW

sw

The south west isometric camera shows the scene through a camera looking towards the right and back side of the scene. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Z (vertical) coordinates.

# Camera | Isometric | Iso SE

SE

The south east isometric camera shows the scene through a camera looking towards the left and back side of the scene. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Z (vertical) coordinates.

## Camera | Isometric | Iso NE

NE

The north east isometric camera shows the scene through a camera looking towards the left and front side of the scene. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Z (vertical) coordinates.

## Camera | Isometric | Iso NW



The north west isometric camera shows the scene through a camera looking towards the right and front side of the scene. Operations in this window act on the X (horizontal) and Z (vertical) coordinates.

# 5.3.2 Camera Operations

The following operations allow you to change the camera settings interactively with the mouse.

# Camera | Move

Shortcut	:	V	
Chioritout	•	•	

÷

With this operation you can change the position of the camera. You can move the camera left, right, up and down. The view direction of the camera will not be changed by this operation

# Camera | Move To/From

Shortcut:
-----------

This option allows you to move the forward and backwards along the view direction. When used with a '2D' or isometric camera, this doesn't do much visually, unless you move the camera far enough so some (parts) of the objects are behind the camera, in which case they disappear.

# Camera | Inspect

This option is only available for 3D cameras and allows you to inspect a scene by moving the camera around the focus point of the camera. If you click on an object when you start this operation, that object will get picked and the focal point of the camera will be set on that object. This allows you to quickly inspect an object from all sides.

# Camera | Swivel

Shortcut : Alt+V

ç,		२,	ς.	
		ſ-	ł	
		٦	,	
	Ś		6	6

This option is only available for 3D cameras and allows you to change the view direction of the camera. You can pan and tilt the camera in 4 directions

# Camera | Select Camera



This option allows you to select a camera from a list of stored camera positions (presets), or store the current camera as a new camera preset. It also provides an option to delete stored presets.

# Camera | Zoom

Shortcut : Z

This option allows you to zoom in/out. In '3D' this will work the same as with a regular camera. In a '2D' or isometric camera this will change the scale of the objects.

# Camera | Full View



This option is will reposition and reconfigure the camera to get a view of the full scene.

# Camera | Full View (all)

Shortcut:



E

This option is will reposition and reconfigure the camera to get a view of the full scene in all viewports.

When something unexpected happens you can use the Camera Undo to undo the changes you made to the camera settings.

# Camera | Undo



This option undoes the last change made to the camera settings.

# Camera | Redo



This option redoes the last camera undo.

# 5.3.3 Saving and Loading cameras

3D Perspective camera settings can be stored with the scene so you can later recall them and use them as key positions in a camera animation sequence.

# **Saving Cameras**

Once you have a camera position that you want to store you click on the 'Camera' menu item in the menubar

Then select 'Presets - Save Camera...' from the camera menu.

Came	ra		
	2D	×	
3D	3D	Ctrl+0	
	Isometric	+	
	Presets	×	Position 1
	Zoom	z	Position 2 [2]
2	Move F/B	x	Save Camera
¢	Inspect	с	Delete Camera
ŵ	Move	v	
<b>\$</b>	Swivel	Alt+V	
E	Full View	Ctrl+7	
	Save as Bitmap		
	Inspect scene		

and the following small window will popup

Sa	ive Camera Preset 🛛 🗙
Name:	
Preset #	No Preset 🔻
	OK Cancel

You can enter a name if the edit box and click on 'OK' to save the current camera setting with that name, or you can use the drop-down box to select the name of an earlier saved camera that should be replaced with the current settings.

You can also 'attach' a Preset # (number) to the stored camera, which can be used to recall the camera preset when you use the DMX Camera interface. (See Enable DMX Control in the Camera section of the Sidebar for more information on enableing and using the Camera DMX interface. You can use channel 18 to recall the camera presets with a preset #.)

You can save as many different settings as you like, but there are only 127 preset numbers.

If, while setting up your camera views, you make a mistake, there are a few buttons that can help.



These two buttons can be used to undo or redo changes made to the camera settings.

If everything goes completely wrong and you want to start again, you can click on the

full view button. This will move the camera back and open up the camera angle, so the complete scene is visible in the scene area.
# Loading Cameras

Loading a previously saved camera can be done in two ways. The first method uses the Menu Bar, the second the Tool Bar.

To use the menu bar method you should click on the 'Camera' menu item Then select the 'Presets' from the camera menu, and select any of the stored camera presets.



You will now see another menu with all your saved camera settings. Just selecting the one you want will load the correct camera settings and apply them to the scene area.

To use Tool Bar method you click on the select camera button and a popup menu with all your stored camera settings is displayed. Just select the correct camera settings in this menu and they will be applied to the scene area.

# 5.4 Layers

Layers allows you to better organize your scene.

By using layers you can easily set some options (like visibility) for a number of objects and fixtures. that are on the same layer. This will make working with visually complex scenes easier.

You gain this level of control by organizing the objects in your drawing on layers that are associated with a specific function, purpose or location

The layers also allow you to switch options like 'gives shadow', 'will light up', 'gives light' and 'has beam' on and off for each layer. Using these options allows you to tweak the performance and visual look of the scene quite easily.

All objects, fixtures, group and assemblies always belong to one layer. Which layer this is can be changed in the <u>'Info'</u> section on the sidebar.

Layers in the 3D Visualizer differs from the other modules in a number of ways.

- Fixtures and objects use the same layers, so there are no separate layers for fixtures and objects like in the other modules
- The number of layers you can make in not limited to 32
- You can group layers using the '\' in the layername
- Extra layer options are available
- The current state of the layer options can stored and recalled, making switching between different setups very easy

# **Layer Groups**

In the visualizer you can group layers, so you can set the options of multiple layers at the same time.

Layers are grouped together using the name of the layers using the '\' character. For instance a layer named 'Martin\RUSH MH6' will be shown as a layer named 'RUSH MH6' in a group named 'Martin'. You can have groups within groups so a layer named 'Martin\Mac Quantum\Profile' will be shown as a layer named 'Profile' in a group named 'Mac Quantum' in a group named 'Martin'. In this example you would be able to set a layer option on the group named 'Martin' and it will effect both the 'Martin\RUSH MH6' and the 'Martin\Mac Quantum\Profile' layers.

# **Default Layer**

The default layer is a special layer that can not be removed from the scene. When layers are removed from the scene, the objects on that layer will be located on the default layer. Another special property of the default layer is seen when an object or fixture on the default layer is grouped, and the group is put on another layer. In that case the objects or fixture on the default layer will follow the settings from the group.

## 5.4.1 Editing Layers

Changing layer options can be done in the 'Scene Content' section on the sidebar. This will look something like this.

Stored		Save State	Delete State	
States	▼ Scene Contents			
-	Contents Layers Media Virtual S	Screens Cues		
	Full	▼ Save	Del	
	🕂 🗸 🔹 🔹 0 - Default layer			
	ACL		Collapsed	1
	• • Band		Layer group	5
	C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C C			/
Lavers	O 👁 🕨 Martin			
	🗘 🕶 🔹 Pipe			
	🗢 🐢 🔹 RGB Panels		Layer	
	🔶 🐢 🔹 Stage		group	
	🜔 👁 🔻 Truss			
_	Back		_≚Open	1
	Enable DMX on:		Layerdialog	3
1				/
	DMX Control	Add	Delete	
		Laver	laver	
		Layer	Layer	

Using this dialog you can do the most common operations on layers and stored states. In this dialog you can set the active layer (first column), Turn the layer on or off (second column) and change the visibility of the layer (third column). You can also rename layers by clicking twice on a layername in the forth column. The other controls allow you to select, save and delete layer states, setup the DMX interface that contols the current layer state and add and delete layers from the scene.

The other less often used layer options can be set in the Layer dialog that you can open with the button in the lower right corner and that will look something like this:

	Layer S	ettings		x
Layerstate :	Full	▼	Save	Delete
O -Default laver			• 6 • <	1/2
ACL			• 6 • 4	1 2 2 4
• Band			• 6 • 3	1 1 🔍 🔅
Floor			• 🔓 🔹 💰	1 2 🧕 🔅
• FOH			• 🔓 🔹 💰	1 2 🍳 🔅
🔻 Martin			• 🔓 🔹 🔬	1 1 🍕 🚸
🔷 🗸 Mac Quantum			🔶 🔓 🗠 🔬	🗲 🖌 🐐
<ul> <li>Profile</li> </ul>			🍨 🔓 🐟 💰	🗲 🧭 🔰
• Wash			🍨 🔓 🗠 💰	🗲 🧭 🔰
<ul> <li>RUSH MH6</li> </ul>			• 🔓 🕶 💰	🗲 🍼 📢
<ul> <li>Pipe</li> </ul>			• 🔓 🕶 💰	1 7 🍳 🔶
RGB Panels			• 🔓 🕶 💰	🗲 🍼 🖉
<ul> <li>Stage</li> </ul>			• 🔓 🕶 💰	1 7 🍳 🔶
▼ Truss			• 🔓 🕶 💰	1 1 🔍 🔶
<ul> <li>Back</li> </ul>			• 🔓 🕶 💰	1 1 🔍 🔶
<ul> <li>Legs</li> </ul>			• 🔓 🔹 💰	1 1 🔍 🔶
<ul> <li>Struct Top</li> </ul>			● 🔓 🕶 🔬	1 1 🔍 🔶
• Top			<u> - 6 - 8 / 6</u>	1 1 🔍 🔶
New Layer	Delete Layer	]		Close

This dialog shows the other layer options, and also allows for adding and deleting layers as well as working with stored layer states.

# 5.4.2 Layer Options

The table below shows the different icons that represent a layer options and their meaning.

Clicking on the icon in the layer dialogs will switch the option to the next state. So clicking the 'Layer On' icon will switch the layer to 'Layer Off' another click will then return

### it to 'Layer On'.

The Beam mode option will go through 3 states, and Layer groups can have an extra state where the state of the layers in the group are not all the same.

Active	The active layer	Not the active layer	
Master switch	Layer On	Layer Off	
Visibility	Visible	Invisible	
Lock	🔓 Pickable	🔒 Unpickable	
Lights	Lights On	Lights Off	
Shadow	🜠 Shadow On	🜠 Shadow Off	
Beam mode	🚰 Solid beam	No Beam	Stick beam (line for aiming)
Projections	🔯 Projection On	Rrojection Off	
Layer Group	Not all layers in the same value	ne group have the	

### Active

There can only be one active layer. This layer will always be visible even if the 'Visibility' or 'Master switch' are turned off.

All new objects, fixtures, groups and assemblies will be put on the active layer.

#### Master switch

This option turns the layer on/off. When a layer is off, it overrides the other options, so everything is invisible, unpickable, lights are of, no beams are visibly, no shadows are cast etc.

### Visibility

This option allows you to hide objects and fixtures, but please note that is does not influence other options.

So for fixtures, you can hide the fixture, while you can still see the beam and projections, and for objects, you can still see the projections of fixtures, creating 'ghost-like' images.

### Lock

This option allows you to lock layers, preventing them to be picked and edited.

### Lights

This option allows you to turn the lights of in the scene, while keeping the lens of the fixtures 'lit', so you can see if they are on, but without seeing their influence (beams, projections, shadows) so you can focus on other fixtures.

#### Shadow

This option allows you to turn of the shadows cast by objects on this layer.

Beam mode

This option allows you to select how the fixture chimneys (beams) are displayed. Default they are shown as the normal 'smokey' chimneys, but you can also set them to not show at all, or to show them as sticks (single line), so you can see where they are aimed.

#### **Projections**

This option allows you to turn on/off the projections of ligh on objects/fixtures on the layer in question.

Disabling this option can increase performance, especially when the objects are very complex.

Also, the projections are not always necessary (like on some trussing etc).

# 5.5 Media Feeds

Media feeds allows you to display multiple video sources onto a scene in 3D Visualizer.

Different types of media can be displayed on panels (screen) or as projection (video projectors).

The media can consist of still images, video files or live video input.

The flow paths is as follows:



You can create Media feeds, with descriptive names, and assign (parts of) them to 1 or more panels and or projectors. This allows you to do a functional mapping of the media feed, and later decide what content you want to show for each feed.

In the next sections <u>Creating Media Feeds</u> and <u>Using Media Feeds</u> this proces will be explained in more detail.

## 5.5.1 Creating Media Feeds

As example, lets take a scene which has 4 panels hanging in the background ( $2 \times 2$ ). We want to display a video file on the 4 panels as if it is 1 big screen.

The first step is to define a media feed to use for these panels. In the <u>Side Bar</u> go to the <u>Scene Contents</u>, and activate the <u>Media</u> tab. This area shows the available Feeds, which Source they are attached to, and how the feed is subdivided (H and V).



As you see, there are no feed available, so click on the 🖿 button to create a new feed, enter a name that describes the feed, 'Screens' for example, and click OK.

You will now have a new feed named 'Screens' (in the  $\__{Feed}$  column), which is not connected to any media yet (in the  $\__{Source}$  column), and is not subdivided (1 in the  $\__{H}$  and  $\underline{\vee}$  columns).

As we are going to use it for a 2 x 2 screens setup, we enter 2 in the H column (for 2 screens Horizontally), and 2 in the V column (for 2 screens Vertically). These values are not essential, but are handy when you start mapping the feed to the fixtures, as is shown later in the <u>Using Media Feeds</u> section.



Now click on the 'Source' drop-down button to show the list of available media sources.

There are several kinds of Media Sources available:

• Current Camera

This is the camera used to visualize what you see. The image used has a 1 frame delay.

Image

You can select an image file to use as media source.

Video

You can select a video file or animated gif to use as media source.

• Live Device

If you have any live input devices, like webcams, video input hardware etc, make sure that they are on, connected to the PC, and that the drivers for these devices have been installed before you start the MSD 6 3D Visualizer.

• NDI<sup>®</sup> Source (*Pro only*)

You can select an NDI<sup>®</sup> source on your network to use as media source.  $NDI^{®}$  is a registered trademark of NewTek, Inc. For more information see: <u>http://ndi.tv/</u>

• CITP Media Server (*Pro only*) You can select an CITP Media Server on your network to use as media source To select a new video file as input, click on the 'New Video' entry, and you will get a window such as this:

	Select Video Source
Source:	
Alpha Mode:	Auto Transparency OK Cancel

where you can enter a filename or use the button to select a file in the 'File Open' dialog that appears.

You can also specify the Alpha Mode, which determines how the alpha component of the media is used.

This setting is only used when the media source is used on an Effect Screen to achieve some special effects.

	Select Video Source
Source:	
Alpha Mode:	Auto Transparency
	Opaque Auto Transparency
	Alpha Channel Chroma Key

Default is the 'Auto Transparency' mode, which will use alpha information from the source if it is available, and otherwise uses the Chroma Key option to remove the background.

You can override this auto mode by any of the other options.

(You can edit the source settings later by selecting the source, and then pressing the Settings button **1**.

- . . . . .

For more information on how to use a media server as media source, please see the <u>Media section in Scene Contents</u>.

You now have a media feed, which you can use to map to fixtures, as is show in the next section: Using Media Feeds

## 5.5.2 Using Media Feeds

After having created a media feed, we now want to map the media feed onto the panels, so select one of the panels, and go to the <u>Parameters</u> section in the Side Bar.



Click on the feed drop-down button to show a list of available feeds, and select the one you want. Do so for the other three panels as well, and you will see the video playing on all 4 screens.

To get the 4 screens working as 1 screen however, we have to set the mapping for each panel, so select one of the panels, go to the <u>Parameters</u> section, and unfold the 'Mapping' area (by clicking on the small button in front).

There you see the media area, subdivided in H x V sectors (as earlier defined for the feed). This will allow for easy selection of which sector of the media you want on the selected panel. You can just click on one of the sectors (or click and drag to select multiple sectors). (You can always set the area with the 'Left', 'Top', Right' and 'Bottom' entries as well.)



Do so for all 4 of the panels, and you will get the panels to work as one large screen:



You can mix and use multiple media feeds and sources, for example using another feed called 'Camera',

which is attached to a another source, to show on one of the panels:



# 5.6 Creating a Presentation

Using a show file as base, the MSD 6 can also be used to create a presentation by adding a DMX stream and/or camera animation, and then recording the whole as a video file. This is done using a timeline, where we can put the parts of the presentation together.



So we start with a show file we have, and open the timeline dialog using the 'Show Control' menu, and selecting 'Show Timeline..." :



## 5.6.1 Show Timeline

The Timeline dialog looks something like this:

	Show Timeline	x
Track controls	Show file : Presentation	
	Description : Training Demo Created by : Lighthouse Holland Export	
	Company :	$\dashv$
	Creation Date : vrijdag 15 oktober 2010, 11:12:45 Delete	
	Frequency : 40 Hz Length : 2:30.225	
Time line	Start offset : 0:00 Record New	
Comore Animation track	Cam. Animation Pos 0 Pos 1 Pos 2	^
Camera Animation track	Sequence 1 View Front 70deg Front Right Close	
DMX track	DMX Stream Training Demo	
	Audio Stream	
Audio track		× 1
	Play Stop Loop Vide	·0
Timeline controls		

It consists of a 3 tracks (Camera Animation, DMX Stream anmd the Audio Stream), some controls for the active (orange) track, and the Timeline controls.



The time line is is displayed as a kind of ruler with the duration of the presentation displayed on it, with a 'Time cursor' to show exactly where in the presentation you currently are. With the 'Zoom control' buttons, you can zoom in and out for fine tuning or a more overview.

To move the 'Time cursor', click on it and drag it along the time line.

Show Timeline			x
Show file : Presentation		Import	
Description : Training Demo			
Created by : Lighthouse Holland		Export	
Company :			
Creation Date : vrijdag 15 oktober 2010, 11:12:45		Delete	
Frequency : 40 Hz Length : 2:30.225			
Start offset : 0:00	1	Record New	
25.000			
	30.000 35	5.000	
Cam. Animation Pos 0 Pos 1	Pos 2		^
Sequence 1 View Front 70deg Front Right	Close		
DMX Stream Training Demo			
Audio Stream			
Play Stop Loop		Video	Ť

To scroll through the time line, you can use the 'Scroll controls', or by clicking in the timeline, and dragging it to either side.

	Show Timeline	x
Show file : Pres	sentation V Import	
Description : Traini	ing Demo	
Created by : Light	house Holland Export	
Company :		
Creation Date : vrijda	ag 15 oktober 2010, 11:12:45 Delete	
Frequency :	40 Hz Length : 2:30.225	
Start offset : 0:00	D Record New	
25	.000	
	D00 30.000 35.000 40.000 45.000 50.000 55.000	
Cam. Animation	Pos 2 Pos 3	^
Sequence 1 ht	Close	
DMX Stream	Training Demo	
Audio Stream		~
Play Stop	Loop Video	

Use the zoom controls to zoom out for more overview ...

	Show Timeline	x
Show file : Pr	esentation Timport	
Description : Trai	ining Demo	
Created by : Ligh	nthouse Holland Export	
Company :		
Creation Date : vrij	dag 15 oktober 2010, 11:12:45 Delete Delete	
Frequency :	40 Hz Length : 2:30.225	
Start offset : 0:	00 Record New	
	25.000	
	10 80.000 45.000 1:00 1:15 1:30 1:45 2:00 2:15 2:30	>
Cam. Animation Pos 0 Pos	roși 1 Pos 2 Pos 3 Pos 4 Pos 5 Fion TR Close Top Side Close View	<b>`</b>
DMX Stream	Training Demo	
Audio Stream		~
Play Stop	Loop Video	

... or *in* for more details.

	Show Timeline	x
Show file	: Presentation Import	
Description	: Training Demo	
Created by	: Lighthouse Holland Export	
Company	:	
Creation Date	: vrijdag 15 oktober 2010, 11:12:45 Delete	
Frequency	: 40 Hz Length : 2:30.225	
Start offset	: 0:00 Record New	
	25.000	
Cam. Animation		^
Sequence 1		
DMX Stream	Training Demo	
Audio Stream		~
Play Sto	p Loop Video	

Time controls



With these controls, you can play the presentation, pause it etc to test it, and when it is ready, convert it to a video. You can also just use it as a kind of playback of the DMX track, so you do not constantly need a console connected, or even send the DMX back out to replace a console. You can toggle the 'Loop' button to automatically loop back to the beginning after the end of the presentation has been reached.

The tracks, and the creation of a video are further discussed in the next topics.

### 5.6.2 DMX Track

When you select the DMX Track, the following track controls will be shown, indicating that there is no DMX Show:

		Show Timeline		x
Show file -			Tr	mort
Dramielium (			· · · ·	
Description :			-	
Created by :				
Company :				
Creation Date :			D	elete
Frequency :	Hz	Length :		
Start offset :	0:00		Rec	ord New
0.000				
	5.000 10.	000 15.000 20.000	25.000 30.000 35.000	🕨
Cam. Animation				<b>^</b>
Sequence 1				
DMX Stream				
Audio Stream				
				×
Play Stop	Loop			Video

If you want to include DMX in your presentation, you will need to have a DMX Show. This a basically a 'recording' of incoming DMX from a console, and is needed as such, because creating the presentation is not done in real-time, so we need to know what the DMX is on a certain moment in time.

To get such a DMX show, you can record incoming DMX, and store it as a file (.dmx), or just load a DMX Show that you recorded earlier. You can also import one or more such shows into your scene file for easy access.

Before starting to record a DMX Show, make sure that you select the correct DMX driver as source, and that the follow DMX mode is set to ON. (See the <u>DMX</u> section for details on how to do that).

To record a DMX Show, click on the 'Record New' button.

This will bring up a dialog where you can enter a description, who the creator is, and what sample frequency should be used for sampling the incoming DMX.

	Record a DMX Show	x
File :		
Description :	Training Demo	
Creator :	Lighthouse Holland	
Frequency :	40 Hz	
Nr Frames : Length : Size :	Record Close	]

To start recording, press the 'Record' button. This will bring up a file dialog where you can specify to be used to store the show.

	Record a DMX Show		x
File :	D:\Users\Marco\Documents\	1SD\Dmx\DmxShow_TEST.c	ł
Description :	Training Demo		
Creator :	Lighthouse Holland		
Frequency :	40 Hz		
Nr Frames : Length : Size :	0 0 [ WAITING FOR TRIGGER ]	Stop Close	]

The dialog will now go in 'recording' mode, waiting for a change in the incoming DMX. At the moment that 1 or more DMX channel(s) change value, the actual recording is started. This allows you to start the show on your console.

	Record a DMX Show	x
File :	D:\Users\Marco\Documents\MSD\Dmx\DmxShow_TEST.c	ł
Description :	Training Demo	]
Creator :	Lighthouse Holland	
Frequency :	40 Hz	
Nr Frames : Length : Size :	1199 00:29.975 Stop Close	]

After the 'trigger' is received, you see how many frames are recorded, how log it is recording, and how big the file is becoming. Press the 'Stop' button to end the recording.

	Record a DMX Show		x
File :	D: \Users \Marco \Documents \MSD	\Dmx\DmxShow_TEST.c	
Description :	Training Demo		
Creator :	Lighthouse Holland		
Frequency :	40 Hz		
Nr Frames : Length : Size :	1451 00:36.275 7.8 KB	Record Close	

And finally press the 'Close' button to end the recording session.

In the Show timeline, the just created show is now loaded, and you can see what the source file is in the first line.

	Show Timeline	x
Show fi Descriptio Created b Compar Creation Dat Frequenc Start offse	le : [U] Presentation.dmx	
Cam. Animation	20 0.000 5.000 10.000 15.000 20.000 25.000 30.000 35.000 	^
DMX Stream	Training Demo	
Audio Stream		~
Play S	top Loop Video	

This line show whether the show is an external or internal file, and if it is an external file, where it is located.

If it is an external file, it is preceded by a [U], [C] or [F] notation, which indicates in what 'area' the file is located.

- [U] = User libaries folder
- [C] = Common libraries folder
- [F] = external file outside of the MSD folders.
- No prefix: Internal show.

If you are have a good DMX Show, and you want to keep it with the scene file, just click on the 'Import' button.



You can choose the playback the DMX Show, or jump ahead to the <u>Recording a Video</u> section to make a video, or continue with the next section <u>Camera Animation Track</u> to add camera animation to your presentation.

# 5.6.3 Camera Animation Track

When you select the Camera Animation Track, the following track controls will be shown, indicating that there is no camera animation:

	Show Timeline	x
Position :		
Hold time :	ms Starting at :	
Transition Type :	O Linear 🔲 Accelerate	
	O Spline Decelerate	
	Link to Camera :	
	Update Waypoint Insert Add Remove	
	0 5.000 10.000 15.000 20.000 25.000 30.000 35.000	$\mathbf{x}$
Cam. Animation		^
DMX Stream	Training Demo	
Audio Stream		~
Play Stop	Loop Video	

If you want to include camera animation in your presentation, you will need to add camera positions (waypoints) to your show. You can do so by clicking the 'Add' button, which adds awaypoint at the end of the already defined waypoints, or by using the 'Insert' button, which will insert a new waypoint at the time cursor. (The 'Remove' button can be used to remove a waypoint from the track.)

	Show Timeline X
Positior	n : Pos 0
Hold tim	e : 5000 ms Starting at : 0.000
Transition Typ	e : 🔿 Linear 🔲 Accelerate
	🖲 Spline 🔲 Decelerate
	Link to Camera :
Update View	Update Waypoint Insert Add Remove
0.0	
	).000 10.000 20.000 30.000 40.000 50.000 1:00 1:10
Cam. Animation	Pos (
Sequence 1	
DMX Stream	Training Demo
Audio Stream	
Play St	top Loop Video

You can see the waypoint appear on the Track, and the default parameters it gets in the Track controls:

- Position : here you can enter a description of this waypoint, and is used to show in the track itself.
- Hold time :the time this camera position of this waypoint is held, before transitioning to the next camera position.
- Starting at: the 'time position' of this waypoint on the time track
- Transition Type : Linear or Spline, which determines how the camera is moved between 2 waypoints, direct or using a smooth path.
- Accelerate : check it if the camera should accelerate when starting to transition to the next position. If not, the start of the transition is 'sudden'.
- Decelerate : check it if the camera should decelerate when arriving at the next position. If not, the end of the transition is 'sudden'.
- Link to Camera : A waypoint stores its own camera settings, but by checking this option, and choosing one of your stored camera positions (see <u>Saving and Loading cameras</u>), the camera settings of the waypoint are linked to that camera. This means that if you change your stored camera position, the track will automatically adjust the waypoint accordingly.

Show Timeline X	Show Timeline X
Position :       Pos 1         Hold time :       6000         Transition Type :       Linear         Accelerate       Spline         Decelerate       Decelerate         Update View       Update Waypoint         Insert       Add         Remove       10,000         15,000       15,000         Sequence:       Pos 1         Pos 2       Pos 1         Pos 1       Pos 2         Sequence:       View Front 79dag	Position : Pos 1 Hold time : 6000 ms Starting at : (5.000 Transition Type : O Linear Accelerate © Spline Link to Comera : Front Right Update Wew Update Wwppoint Insert Add Remove 0.000 15.000 25.000 30.000 35.000 Cam. Annuation Fos 0 10.000 15.000 25.000 30.000 35.000 Fos 1 Fost Right Close
DUX Stream Training Demo Addo Stream Play Stop Loop Video	DMX Stream         Training Demo           Audio Stream         Image: Comparison of Comp

With the 'Update Waypoint' button, you can set the camera settings of a waypoint to the camera settings currently set in the scene window. (This will do noting if you have checked the 'Link' option.) The 'Update View' can be used to check the camera settings of a waypoint. It will use these to set the camera in your scene window, so you can see what the view is in that waypoint.

By builing a list of these waypoints, you have now constructed a camera animation through your scene which, together with a DMX show, can be used to create a video, which is described in the next section: <u>Recording a Video</u>.

### 5.6.4 Recording a Video

When you are ready to create a video of your show, you can select if you want to use the DMX Show and/or the Camera animation by checking the appropriate checkboxes in the Tracks. After that, just click the 'Video' button to start the video creation process.

	Show Timeline	x
Position	: Pos 1	
Hold time	e: 6000 ms Starting at : 15.000	
Transition Type	e : 🔾 Linear 🔲 Accelerate	
	🖲 Spline 🔲 Decelerate	
	🔲 Link to Camera : 🛛 Front Right 🔍 🔍	
Update View	Update Waypoint Insert Add Remove	
0.00		
Cam. Animation P	ds 0 Pos 1 Pos 2 Pos 3 Pos 4 Pos 5 Pos 6 Pos 6 View File Food TR Close View	<b>`</b>
DMX Stream	Training Demo	
Audio Stream		-
Play St	op Loop Video	

A dialog will appear, where you can specify where you want to save the video, what resolution video you want to create with what frame rate, and how many keyframes you want to use.

	Video Settings	x
Filename :	Presentation_180628_1851.avi	
Resolution :	1920 x 1080 - FHD 1080	▼
Framerate :	60 FPS Keyframe every : 120	frames
Movie Effect:	Normal V OK Ca	ncel

The filename will present you with a filename suggestion, which consist of the Scene filename, the date and the time, so you will get unique, easy to recognize list of videos, but you can enter any filename you choose.

	Video Settings X
Filename :	Presentation_180628_1851.avi
Resolution :	1920 x 1080 - FHD 1080
Framerate :	320 x 240 - QVGA 60 640 x 480 - VGA 720 x 480 - NTSC
Movie Effect:	720 x 576 - PAL Norma 800 x 600 - SVGA 1024 x 768 - XGA
	1280 × 720 - HD 720 1366 × 768 - (WXGA) 1600 × 1200 - UXGA
	1920 x 1080 - FHD 1080 2560 x 1440 - QHD 3840 x 2160 - 4K UHD

For the resolution of the video, you can choose from a list of well known formats.

Click on 'OK' to continue, which will present you with a dialog where you can select which video codec you want to use, and some controls to configure the codec. It will look something like this:

Video Codec Selection	x
Cinepak Codec by Radius (cvid) DivX 6.9.2 Codec (8 Logical CPUs) (divx)	Select
Full frames (Not compressed) (DIB ) Hap (hap1)	Config
Hap Alpha (hap5) Hap Q (hapy)	About
Intel IYUV codec (1420) Intel IYUV codec (iyuv) Lagarith Lossless Codec (lags)	
MagicYUV lossless video codec v1.1 (32 bit) (mag Microsoft Video 1 (msvc)	
Xvid MPEG-4 Codec (xvid)	
	Cancel

Exactly which codecs you get depends on which video codecs are available on your computer. Usually there are a number of default codecs available, but you may need to install a suitable codec for your needs, for example:

## XVid

This is a Codec developed as an Open Source project and works nice as well. You can find more information on their website: <u>https://www.xvid.com/</u>, and download the Codec in the download area: <u>https://www.xvid.com/download/</u>

### Lagarith

This is a lossless Codec, so it can still produce fairly large files (but not as large as uncompressed).

If you intend to process the Video using other tools, it may be a good idea to use this Codec to get a very high quality video to start with. You can find the Codec on their website: <u>https://lags.leetcode.net/codec.html</u>

After selecting and configuring the codec, you can press OK to start the actual creation of your video.

(The settings you have entered in the previous dialogs will be saved and presented automatically the next time you create a video.)



While the video is created, you can see a preview of the frames in your scene view. (It may look distorted, because the video resolution and aspect ratio is different from the scene view.)

	Show Timeline		x
Show file : Description : Created by : Company : Creation Date : Frequency : Start offset :	Presentation       ▼         Training Demo	Import Export Delete Record New	
Cam. Animation Pols	1:13:675 15:000 30:000 45:000 1:00 115 1:30 1:45 2:00 2:1 0 Pos 1 Pos 2 Pos 3 Pos 4 Pos 5 FF Fpmr R Close Close	5 2:30 Pos 6 View	
DMX Stream	Training Demo		
Audio Stream			~
Play Stop	Video file size: 87.1 MB Loop About 19 min. remaining	Video	

In the Show time line the time cursor will indicate the progress of the video creation, and in the status bar you can see the file size of the video so far and an estimate on how long it will take to finish the video.

You can always stop the process using the 'Stop' button.

	Show Timeline		x
			1
Show file :	Presentation V		
Description :	Training Demo		1
Created by :	Lighthouse Holland	Export	
Company :			i
Creation Date :	vrijdag 15 oktober 2010, 11:12:45	Delete	
Frequency :	40 Hz Length : 2:30.225		
Start offset :	0:00 R	ecord New	
		2:30	
	X15.000 30.000 45.000 1:00 1:15 1:30 1:45 2:00 2:15	2:30	
Cam. Animation Pos	0 Po\$ 1 Pos 2 Pos 3 Pos 4 Pos 5 wFi Front R Close Top Side Close	Pos 6 View	î
DMX Stream	Training Demo		
Audio Stream			~
Play Stop	Loop	Video	

The video is ready when it reaches the end of the Camera Animation and/or DMX Show, whichever ends last. You can see when it is ready from the status of the buttons when 'Stop' is disabled, and the 'Play' button is available again).

# 5.7 CITP

MSD 3D Visualizer can use the CITP (Controller Interface Transport Protocol) to communicate with media servers and lighting consoles that also support this protocol.

# **Connection to Media Server**

The 3D Visualizer can connect to media servers to receive previews of the output to us a media source. See the chapter on <u>Media Feeds</u> on how to create media feeds and how to select a source for a feed.

# **Connection to Lighting Consoles**

When communication with a lighting console the MSD 3D Visualizer can :

- Read DMX values send by the console;
- Read patch information from the console;
- Supply patch information for the console to read;
- Send and receive selection information to keep the selection synchronized;
- Send DMX values of fixture parameters to the console;

The setup of the CITP connection to the console can be changed by using the **Show Control** | **CITP Setup...** menu option.

This menu option will open up a dialog that looks like :

CITP Setup
Name: 3D Visualizer
Master: <none></none>
Options
Aiways send complete selection
Detected Peers 3D Visualizer @ [Visualizer] ONYX @ @ [LightingConsole]
Read Patch Close

In this dialog you can change the name that appears on consoles and media servers when they detect the presence of the 3D Visualizer in the Name field.

From the Master drop down list you can select the console with which the 3D Visualizer will communicate. This is the console that will supply the DMX, selection and patch information.

Changes in the selection and fixture parameters that are made in the 3D Visualizer will also be send to this console. A lighting console needs to make a connection with the 3D Visualizer before it appears in this list.

The name of the selected console is remembered, so the next time you run the 3D Visualizer it will select the same console as master when it connects to the 3D Visualizer.

Below the drop-down list is an area with options (currently only one is available), and below that is a list of all CITP devices that were detected by the 3D Visualizer. This list is just for informational purposes.

In the lower left corner is the 'Read Patch' button. This button can be used to read and import the patch information from the selected console.

# **Options**

The options area has some options (currently only one) that influence the way the 3D Visualizer communicates with the master lighting console.

The 'Always send complete selection', when checked, will make the 3D Visualizer send a complete list of selected fixtures whenever a new fixture is selected. Normally only the newly selected fixtures are send to the console, but some consoles have problems with this and will only select the new fixtures. To work around this problem, you can turn on this option.

# DMX via CITP

In order to receive DMX values via the CITP protocol, you must select a console as master and you have to select the CITP DMX Connection. Information on how to select a DMX Connection can be found in the reference of the Show Control <u>menu</u> item.

# 5.8 Import Patch

There are several ways to import a patch into the MSD 3D Visualizer.

Patch information can be read by :

• Reading an M-Series exported patch file. This can be started with the **Operations** [Read M-Series patch menu operation.

This also works for the patch file created by the Obsidian ONYX consoles.

- Reading the patch when using the Martin LightJockey connection. This can be started with the **Show Control | Import Patch**
- Reading the patch when connected to a lighting console using CITP. This can be started by clicking the 'Read Patch' button in the CITP setup dialog.

There are two other cases that resemble the importing of fixture patch information. The

first is opening a .SDXml file. This file is created by the VectorWorks export plug-in. The other case is the **Operation | Change patch** operation.

All these operations will show a somewhat similar dialog. Depending on which operation opened the dialog some parts of the dialog will be visible or not.

Current         ID         DMS         Change to           I af*         Elation Artiste DaVind Standard (11)         Elation Artiste DaVind Standard           II af*         Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RG8A) 48c.         Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RG8A)				Р	atch			
# dP*       Elation Artiste DaVind Standard (11)       Elation Artiste DaVind Standard         # dP*       Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RGBA) 48c.       Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RGBA).         # dP*       Elation FUZE WASH 2350 15 RGBW (P=540) (11)       Elation RUZE WASH 2350 15 RGBW (P=540)         # dP*       Elation FUZE WASH 2350 15 RGBW (P=540) (11)       Elation RUZE WASH 2350 15 RGBW (P=540)         # dP*       Generic-PAR PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         # dP*       Robert Juliat 6345K WW       Robert Juliat 6345K WW	Current	ID	DMX	Change to				
# dPP       Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RGBA) 48c.       Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RGBA)         # dPP       Elation FUZE WASH 2350 15 RGBW (P=540) (11)       Elation FUZE WASH 2350 15 RGBW (P=540)         # dPP       Generic-PAR PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         # dPP       Robert Juliat 6345X WW (5)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW	alter Elation Artiste DaVinci Standard (11)			Elation Artiste DaVinci Standard				
Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Elation FUZE WASH 2350 15 RG8W (P=540)         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Generic-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW         Image: Seneric-PAR 5PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)       Robert Juliat 6345X WW	Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RGBA) 48c			Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mode 17 (RGBA)				
Generic-PAR RAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)     Generic-PAR RAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW     Robert Juliar 634SX WW (S)     Robert Juliar 634SX WW	Elation FUZE WASH Z350 15 RGBW [P=540] (11)			Elation FUZE WASH Z350 15 RGBW [P=540]				
Robert Juliat 6345X WW (5) Robert Juliat 6345X WW	Generic-PAR PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW (10)			Generic-PAR PAR 64 Medium 240V 1KW				
	eff <sup>®</sup> Robert Juliat 634SX WW (5)			Robert Juliat 634SX WW				
	<< >>					Apply patch	<u>E</u> dit	

The dialog looks something like one of these :

**Change Patch operation** 

Patch						
CITP Patch	DMX	Visual	izer	Qty		
■ a <sup>ph</sup> Elation Artiste DaVinci <28> (11)		Elation Artiste DaVinci Basic				
■ app <sup>®</sup> Elation Colour Chorus 72 <60> (8)		Elation Colour Chorus 72 Mo	de 01 (HSI) 3ch			
Elation Dartz 360 <25> (12)		Elation CUEPIX Strip Tri 15 CI	n [Flip=OFF]			
Elation FUZE WASH Z350 <15> (11)		Elation FUZE WASH Z350 16	HSI [P=540]			
Elation WW Profile <1> (5)		Elation Waterfall 250 Pro				
■ a <sup>gh</sup> Generic Channel <1> (10)		Generic Candle 30cm X 4cm				
■ a <sup>gh</sup> Martin MAC 500 (E) <16> (1)		Martin MAC 500 Mode 1				
Insertion Height 8.000	emove Existing Fixtu	res <u>A</u> pply patch	<u>E</u> dit	<u>C</u> lose		



All the versions of the dialog have a table of fixtures. The columns that are visible can also change depending on how the patch is imported. The first column show the fixtures that are read from the import source, of the fixtures currently in the scene when the Change Patch operation is used. This column initially shows only the types of the fixtures, but each of the type rows can be expanded which will show the individual fixtures. Usually you want to define the MSD fixture type that should be used for each fixture type in the first column, so it seldom necessary to expand the rows.

Other column that can show up in the dialog are

- DMX : This shows the DMX address for the fixtures
- ID : This shows the User IDs of the fixtures
- Qty : This shows the number of fixtures that should be placed in the scene for one fixture in the import
- Symbol Orientation : The column can be used to set the standard orientation of a symbol in VectorWorks. This will help orient fixtures in the scene correctly
- Visualizer : This column shows the type of fixture that is going to be used in the scene.

Below the table there are some buttons and other controls, that for the most part don't need further explanation.

The '<< >>' button can be used to resize all the columns of the table so they will fit in the with of the table.

The 'Insertion Height' is the height where new fixtures will be inserted into the scene.

# What fixture type is used in the scene

When you click on the 'Edit...' button you can edit the fixture type used in the scene for a particular type in the import.

You can set the MSD fixture type on the collapsible/expandable rows, and that will become the default type for all the fixture with the same import type.

When you expand a type row, you can also override the default for individual fixtures.

Fixture Type Mapping						
Import File	ID	DMX	Visualizer	Symbol Orienation	^	
■ at <sup>p</sup> ACL (4)			5 Star Systems Spica 250M	Hanging, Lens back	-	
app ADB Lighting C101 (6)			ADB A56C PC soft 500	Hanging, Lens back	-	
Altman 2K Fresnel (2)			Altman 3.5Q-10MT 110V 575W	Hanging, Lens back	-	
🗕 📥 Altman 2K Fresnel	0	1:001				
🖿 🎃 Altman 2K Fresnel	0	1:001				
EGADORA 2 LAMP DMX (6)			5 Star Systems Spica 250M	Hanging, Lens back	-	
EGADORA 4 LAMP (4)			5 Star Systems Spica 250M	Hanging, Lens back	-	
<sup>■</sup> a <sup>p</sup> CF_S10 (6)			5 Star Systems Spica 250M	Hanging, Lens back	-	
<sup>■</sup> a <sup>p</sup> CF_S20 (2)			5 Star Systems Spica 250M	Hanging, Lens back	-	
Ease 780x580x602mm (4)			5 Star Systems Spica 250M	Hanging, Lens back	-	
■ at P Martin MAC 300 (2)			Martin MAC 300 Mode 1	Hanging, Lens back	-	
Martin RUSH PAR 2 RGBW Zoom (12)			Martin RUSH PAR 2 RGBW Zoom 5ch	Hanging, Lens back	-	
🖬 🎣 Robe LEDBeam 150 (8)			Robe Beam 250xt	Hanging, Lens back		
Edit_     Continue					inue	

Normally the 'Visualizer' column is not filled for individual fixtures, meaning that these fixtures will use the type defined in the type row.

The type used within the scene is selected using the following dialog

Select Fixture Type					
Manufac	turer	Model		Mode	
ŧ		#			
abc	G-LEC	abc	ACL bar	<block></block>	
def	Gantom		Blacklight 36W		
	Generic		Bulb		
ghi	Generic-Blinders	ghi	Bulb 100W		
jki	Generic-Effects	jki	Bulb 40W		
mno	Generic-LED	mno	Bulb RGB		
pqr	Generic-Panel	pqr	Candle		
	Generic-PAR		Candle 30cm X 4cm		
stu	Generic-Projector	stu	Fiber 3.35M		
vwx	Geni	VWX	Flood Light 240v 1000w		
уz		уz			
Qte		, <u></u>	Clear	<u>Q</u> K <u>C</u> ancel	

This dialog shows all available fixture types, and you select the manufacturer, the model and the mode. In some modes you can also change the Qte.

This can be usefull if you want to skip a particular fixture (or type) by setting the Qte to 0, or insert mulple fixtures in the scene for a single fixture in the export data.

# 5.9 Sidebar sections

The contents of the Sidebar is divided in different sections. Each section represents a category of settings or properties.

Each section can be collapsed or expanded by click on the small plus or minus symbol on the left of the section name.

#### Environment

Environment section (collapsed)

<b>V</b> Environm	ient	
Ambient		50 İ
Ambient (Fixt)		30 🛓
Smoke		40 🛨
Type Smoke		Med. 🔻
Eye Sens.		2200 lx.
WhiteBalance		6600 <b>±</b>
Self Illum.		50 🛨
Panel Illum.		80 <b>±</b>

Environment section (expanded)

The sections in the Sidebar contain all kind of properties, and some of these properties are themselves subdivided in multiple properties, for example position, orientation, scale etc.

These properties can also be collapsed:

0	<ul> <li>Position</li> </ul>			
	Х:	•		6.00 m.
		•		2.00 m.
	Z:	•		4.00 m.
		Expanded	view	
Position		X: 6.00; Y: 2.0	00; Z: 4.00 m.	
	Colla	psed view		

For information on the sections in the Sidebar, please select one of the sections for more details:

Environment	
<u>Options</u>	
Camera	
Lux Map	
Orientation	
<u>Info</u>	
Parameters	
Fan Focus	

3D Visualizer	281

Material Mapping

Material Edit

Library Contents

Scene Contents

Show

# 5.9.1 Environment

<b>V</b> Environm	ent			
Ambient	•		50	<u>+</u>
Ambient (Fixt)			30	<u>+</u>
Smoke			40	<u>+</u>
Type Smoke	•		Med.	▼
Eye Sens.	•		2200	br.
WhiteBalance			6600	<u>+</u>
Self Illum.			50	<u>+</u>
Panel Illum.		•	80	<u>+</u>

The environment section contains properties that determine how the scene looks. Please note that these settings are **not** stored within the scene, but are stored with the user settings.

## Ambient

Determines the level and color of the ambient color. You can use the slider, spin buttons and edit box to set the level of the ambient lighting between 0 % and 100 %. The two boxes on the right side display the color at 100% ( the top part ) and the color at the current level ( the bottom part ). If you click on this box you can select a new color and level for the ambient lighting.

## Ambient (Fixt)

Determines the level ambient light you get from the fixtures in the scene. You can use the slider, spin buttons and edit box to set the level of influence of the fixtures on the ambient lighting between 0 % and 100 %.

### Smoke

Determines the density of the smoke. You can use the slider, spin buttons and edit box the set the density between 0% and 100%. At 0% no smoke will be displayed and at 100% the smoke will be very thick. Here are some examples



Smoke @ 25%





Smoke @ 75%

Smoke @ 100%

#### Type of Smoke

Determines the type of smoke used. You can use the slider and combo box to set the type from 'Haze' (0%) to 'Puffy' (100%).

There are three predefined entries in the combo box that you can select.


Smoketype : Haze



Smoketype : Puffy

## Eye Sensitivity

The eye sensitivity changes the perceived illumination of the scene. The value you set is illumination (in lux) of a surface that the program will display as 'white' on the screen.

Smoketype : Medium

Making this value smaller will increase the perceived brightness of the scene.

#### **WhiteBalance**

Determines what color correction the camera of MSD sees as 'white' (default 6600K).

## Self Illumination

The self illumination correction can be used to dim all self illumination objects in the scene. You can use the slider, spin buttons and edit field to set the correction factor between 0% and 100%. When the correction is set to 0% there is no self illumination of any objects. When set to 100%, the self illumination of objects in the scene is not dimmed at all.

#### Panel Illumination

The panel illumination correction can be used to dim panels in the scene. You can use

#### 284 MyShowDesigner Help

the slider, spin buttons and edit field to set the correction factor between 0% and 100%. When the correction is set to 0% all the panels in the scene will remain black. When set to 100%, the panel output is not dimmed at all.

## 5.9.2 Options



The environment section contains properties that determine how the scene looks. Please note that these settings are **not** stored within the scene, but are stored with the user settings.

#### Background

Determines the color of the background of the scene area. You can use the slider, spin buttons and edit field to change the brightness of the color.

The two boxes on the right side display the color at 100% (the top part) and the color at the current level (the bottom part). If you click on this box you can select a new color for the background

#### Intensity Correction

The intensity correction can be used to eliminate or lessen the difference in intensity between a very powerful fixture and a less powerful one. You can use the slider, spin buttons and edit field to set the correction between 0% and 100%. When the correction is set to 0% there is no correction. If the correction is set to 100% all fixtures will seem to have the same intensity.

This can be useful when programming the lightshow or aiming fixtures.

## Grid Color

Set the color for the grid when you see it as defined.

When the grid is spaced as you set it using the 'Spacing' option, the grid is drawn in the 'Grid Color'.

## Grid Color (resized)

Set the color for the grid when you see it as scaled (factor 10x, 100x, 1000x larger of smaller than defined.

If due to the zoom level the grid lines would end up to close together (zoomed out) or to far apart (zoomed in),

the grid is drawn in the 'Grid Color (resized)' color, and the grid is drawn in a different spacing, using a 'Resize Scale' factor.

## Grid Transparency

Set the transparency factor for the grid, as it is draw overlaying the scene.

## Grid Spacing

Set how far the grid lines should appear apart.

## Grid resize scale factor

Determine what factor the grid should be scaled when zooming in or out. In the example above, the spacing is set to 1.0 meter and the 'Rescale factor' set to 10. So when zooming out, the spacing will become 10.0 meter, then 100.0 meter and so on, while zooming in will change the spacing of the grid to 0.1 meter, 0.01 meter and so on.

## Grid

Set the Grid On/Off.

Horizontal rulers

Set if there should be rulers at the top and/or bottom of the view.

## Vertical rulers

Set if there should be rulers at the left and/or right of the view.

## Options

There are some options that can be turned on or off. Turning off some of these options

may help during the editing phase.

- Show beams. When switched off, no beams from any fixture are drawn. This could make editing the scene easier, especially when zoom in on a small part of the scene.
- Show gobos.
  When switched off, no gobo will be displayed
- Show smoke animation.
  When switched off, the smoke will not be animated.
- Show animation. When switched off, all incoming video feeds will be paused.
- Show Dynamic helpers.
  When switched on, some virtual 'helper' objects for dynamic objects will become visible, useful for manipulating dynamic objects. When switched off, these virtual objects will be invisible.
- Show transparency in Effect Screens.
  When switch off, any transparency effects in Media Sources on Effect Screens are turned off.

This maybe useful during editing, so you can easily see and pick such screens.

## 5.9.3 Camera

▼ Camera	
Select Camera	▼
Position	
x: 🗖	3.00 m.
Y:	3.00 m.
Z: 📃	3.00 m.
Focal Point	
x: 🗖	0.00 m.
Y:	0.00 m.
Z: 📃	-0.00 m.
Roll	0.00
Zoom angle	50.00
Scale 1:	36.49
Min. Distance	Default 🔻
Enable DMX Control	
DMX Address	1:001
Coordinate Scale	1.00

## Position

The Position property controls the physical location of the camera within the scene.

## Focal Point

The Focal Point controls the location where the camera is looking at.

## Roll

Controls the 'Roll' angle of the camera (around the view direction).

## Zoom angle

Controls the camera angle (the viewable area).

## Scale

Controls the viewable area of 2D views (works in tandem with the Zoom Angle for 3D cameras).

## Min. Distance

This controls from which distance from the camera's front objects actually become visible.

It is basically a kind of cut-off plane, which you can use to look inside rooms for example from an outside vantage point, by cutting away objects (walls).

## Enable DMX Control

The 3D Visualizer allows the camera to be controlled using DMX. To enable it, check this option and fill in the *DMX Address* and *Coordinate Scale*.

## DMX Address

Set the address used to set the Camera operation.

Coordinate Scale

Set this to scale the DMX-values to scene distances, appropriate for the size of the scene.

1.0 as default value means that the coordinates have a range of -32.766 to +32.766 meter on all axes.

Below is a table that describes the DMX interface of the camera in the MSD 3D Visualizer.

Position and Focus point positions are all absolute in mm. This allows the user to position the camera in the range -32.766 to +32.766 meter on all axes. This range can

Ch.	Value	Description	Default	Comments
1		MSB X Position	32767	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
2		LSB X Position		when using direct control.
3		MSB Y Position	35135	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
4		LSB Y Position		when using direct control.
5		MSB Z Position	46400	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
6		LSB Z Position		when using direct control.
7		MSB X Focus Point	32767	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
8		LSB X Focus Point		when using direct control.
9		MSB Y Focus Point	35071	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
10		LSB Y Focus Point		when using direct control.
11		MSB Z Focus Point	32767	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
12		LSB Z Focus Point		when using direct control.
13		MSB Zoom Angle	25856	When both these channels are 0, then the current value of the camera will not change
14		LSB Zoom Angle		when using direct control.
15		Camera Animation modes	0	(index and rotation speed/direction on channel 16-17)
	0 - 4	Disabled		
		Index mode		
	5-9	Index Camera Inspect Up/Down		(same layout we use for gobo selection)
	10-14	Index Camera Inspect Left/Right		
	15-19	Index Camera Roll		
		Continuous rotation		
	20-24	Continuous Camera Inspect Up/Down		
	25-29	Continuous Camera Inspect Left/Right		
	30-34	Continuous Camera Roll		
	35-129	Reserved		

# be changed using the 'Coordinate Scale' setting.

	130-134	Emulate hand held motion		shake amplitude/frequency on offset 15-16
	135-255	Reserved		
16		MSB Camera Roll/Index/Rotation speed Index	32767	Works on absolute position/focus from DMX channels as well as pre-sets selected on channel 18
	0 - 65535	Index (-197.5 to 197.5 deg)		
		Continuous		
	0-511	No rotation indexed at 0		
	512-32255	CW rotation, fast -> slow		
	32256- 32767	No rotation, stops at current position		
	32768- 64511	CCW rotation slow -> fast		
	64512- 65535	No rotation, indexed at 180		
		Hand Held		Hand Held emulation is not yet implemented !
	0-31	Position XY Shake Slow -> Fast		
	32-63	Position XYZ Shake Slow -> Fast		
	64-95	Orientation XY Shake Slow -> Fast		
	96-127	Orientation XYZ Shake Slow -> Fast		
	128-159	Position XY & Orientation XY Shake Slow - > Fast		
	160-191	Position XY & Orientation XYZ Shake Slow -> Fast		
	192-223	Position XYZ & Orientation XY Shake Slow -> Fast		
	224-255	Position XYZ & Orientation XYZ Shake Slow -> Fast		
17		LSB Camera Roll/Index/Rotation speed / Hand Held shake amplitude		
18		Pre-sets	0	
	0-1	Direct control		Use channels 1-14 to set the camera.
	2-3	Pre-set 1		
	4-5	Pre-set 2		

	254-255	Pre-set 127		
19		Velocity	0	This is a camera motion speed control when camera moves from pre-set to pre-set
	0 - 5	Normal		
	6 - 10	0.1 - 0.5 sec / No acceleration/deceleration		
	11 - 45	0.5 - 4.0 sec / No acceleration/deceleration		
	46 - 75	4.0 - 10.0 sec / No acceleration/deceleration		
	76 - 120	10.0 - 55.0 sec / No acceleration/deceleration		
	121 – 127	55.0 - 60.0 sec / No acceleration/deceleration		
	128 - 135	60.0 - 55.0 with acceleration/deceleration		
	136 - 180	55.0 - 10.0 with acceleration/deceleration		
	181 - 210	10.0 - 4.0 with acceleration/deceleration		
	211 - 245	4.0 - 0.5 with acceleration/deceleration		
	246 - 249	0.5 - 0.1 with acceleration/deceleration		
	250 - 255	Normal		

## 5.9.4 Lux Map



When you activate 'the 'LuxMap' display mode, the view gets an 'overlay' of false-colors, indicating the illumination (in lux) on the surfaces you see.

With the Settings in the Sidebar section for the Lux Map, you can specify how this overlay should look.

Low, Medium and High Value

The first 3 properties (Low, Medium and High values) determine the 'active' range that you are interested in. (They are specified in lux values.)

Values below the 'Low Value are ignored, and everything above the 'High Value' is displayed in the same color.

Line interval

Every pixel above the low value is painted with a color, but you can also define iso-lines of a particular value, and let them stand out more on the overlay by setting a different opacity for iso-lines.

With this property you can set at what intervals these iso-lines should be drawn.

Colors

The false colors used for the illumination values is specified by next five properties, from 'Low Color' to 'High Color', to match the range from 'Low Value' to 'High Value'.

Opacity

With the 2 opacity properties you can set the 'density' of the overlay and the isi-lines.

The resulting view will give you a good (real-time) idea on the light distribution and illumination of your scene.



## 5.9.5 Orientation



for Objects

V Orientat	ion	
Position		
X:		6.00 m.
Y:		2.00 m.
Z:		4.00 m.
Rotation		
Χ:		0.00
Υ:		0.00
Z:		0.00
Focus		
X:		6.00 m.
Υ:		1.66 m.
Z:		-0.01 m.
Pan		0.00
Tilt		0.00
	Calibrate	
	for Fixtures	

Position, Rotation

These properties control the position and orientation of the object/fixture.

## Dimension

This property controls the size of the object.

## Mirror

Using these properties you can mirror an object along the appropriate axis.

Focus & Pan / Tilt

These properties control when a fixture is aimed at. You can set the point the fixture is focused on, or use the pan and tilt angles to set the direction.

## 5.9.6 Info

🔻 Info	
Туре	Female_01
Layer	persons 🔻
	for Objects



for Fixtures

The Info section offers you some feedback and settings for objects and fixtures, and it will become available if you pick one.

## Туре

This property shows you what type of object / fixture it is.

#### Layer

This property shows you on what layer the of object / fixture is situated. You can also use this property to change the layer.

#### ID

This property allows you to see or change the ID of a fixture.

#### Patch

This property allows you to see or change the patch of the patchable sections of a fixture.

Most of the time this is just one entry, with the fader or the base-address of the fixture, but sometimes there can be multiple section which can be patched, including attached accessories (like a scroller).

## Description

This property allows you to see or change the user defined Description of a fixture.

**Options** 

There can be a number of options here you can set, depending on the capabilities of a fixture.

They include 'Pan/Tilt swap', 'Pan invert' and 'Tilt invert' settings, which you can match to an actual fixture to make sure the fixture reacts as expected.

## Color

By default, all fixtures have a dark grey color, but if the necessity is there, you can alter the color of the fixture using this property.

## Valid License

This property indicates where a fixture has a valid license.

If not, the fixture will nog generate any output, and you should make sure that the fixture gets a valid license, either by generating a license using the Report View (after loading the show), or by replacing the fixture with a newer version of the fixture type which has a valid license.

## **Details**

The details button can be used to see information on the version of the profile, when it was made, what changes have been made to it and the channels it has.

## 5.9.7 Parameters

V Parame	ters				
DMX Value:					
RGB Red		255			
RGB Green		255			
RGB Blue		255			
			V Parame	ters	
Feed	Screens	▼	DMX Value		
Mapping			Strobe/Sh	•	20 🔨
Left:	•	0.0 %	Control	•	20
Top :	•	0.0 %	Fader		62
Right :		50.0 %	RGB Red	•	0
Bottom :	•	50.0 %	Random	•	0
			RGB Green		159
			Random		159
			RGB Blue		255 🗸
			Lens System	Standard	▼

The Parameters section shows you the different parameters a fixture can have.

### **DMX Values**

This sections shows you a list of the different DMX channels a fixture has, with the name of the channel, and its current value.

If you are not following an DMX source, you can also use these controls to set the values of the fixture.

The Parameter section can also contain other settings, depending on the fixture. In the example left you can see the parameters of a video panel, which includes a 'Feed' and 'Mapping' area.

## Feed & Mapping

These are used for video panels (and some video projectors).

They determine which media feed is used to display video on the panel, and which part of the media.

With the mapping you can select the portion of the media feed which you want to show on the panel, with 0%, 0% being the top-left corner, and 100%, 100% being the bottom-right corner.

In the example on the right, you can find another parameter, 'Lens System'.

#### Lens System

If a fixture has multiple lens systems, or it has different lens 'options', you can select one of the lens systems to use here.

Depending on the capabilities of the fixture, there can be other parameters available, like Gel, Gobo, Iris, Zoom, Framing, etc.

## 5.9.8 Fan Focus

Fan / Focus			
Order :	Selection	▼	
Figure :	Line	▼	
	Update		
	ude Conventional		

When you select the Focus Beam operation, this section will appear in the Sidebar, which allows you to focus multiple beams in different ways.

By default, when you use the Focus Beam mode by clicking in the scene, all selected

fixtures will focus on the point you clicked, and will follow the mouse over the scene while you drag it until you release the mouse.

You can also start the operation by double-clicking in the scene.

This will maintain the picked position as a start-position, while dragging the mouse will use the dragging position as an end-position.

What is done with the start- and end-position depends on the selected 'Figure': Line, Center-Line or Circle.

The focus points of the selected fixtures are spread evenly along the figure. Line: from start to end, Center-Line: from equal distance on the other side of the startpoint until the end-point at the other side, and Circle: along the circle, starting at the endpoint on the circle defined with the start-point in the middle.

The 'Order' option allows you to determine in what sequence the selected fixtures are used while spreading along the figure.

'Selection' will use the order in which the fixtures where selected, while 'Rev. Selection' will use the reversed order.

The 'Left to Right' and 'Right to Left' use the fixture positions on screen (so seen from the user point of view) to determine the order.

Once you have defined the figure, you can use the option in the Sidebar to change any of the parameters or the fixture selection, and use the 'Update' button to update the focus points accordingly.

Normally, only fixtures with a DMX-controlled Pan/Tilt will be used in this operation, changing the DMX values for the Pan/Tilt to (try to) reach its assigned focus point. If you enable the 'Include Conventional', fixtures without such a Pan/Tilt function will be 'manually' re orientated to focus at the assigned focus point as well. This can be useful for setting up a rig with conventional light to various focus points.

## 5.9.9 Material Mapping



The Material Mapping section can be used to specify which material is mapped to which part of an object,

and how that material is mapped.

In the left drop-down list you can select the 'Part' of the object which you want to attach a material to,

while in the right drop-down list you can select the 'Material'.

With the controls below that, you can influence how the material is mapped to the object.

In the image above you can see a box made of 6 sides. The same material is mapped to each of the sides,

but you can adjust the position, rotation and scale of the material relative to the object it is mapped to.

In case of the selected side, we rotated the material -45 degrees over the Z-axis to create the 'slanted' effect of the planks.

## 5.9.10 Material Edit

This section of the Sidebar enables you to create new materials or edit existing ones. When no material is selected, it offers a drop-down list with the current selected Material.

▼ Material Edit			
X No mar	terial	▼	
Name			

When you drop it down, you can select an existing material in the scene, or create a new one using one of the bottom 2 options, a simple material or a texture material.

×	No material
×	No material
	Grass
	Tree
S	New Simple material
Т	New Texture material

When you are editing a material, the objects in the scene using the material will be updated directly.

As you can see there are a number of sub-sections with properties which you can expand or collapse using the arrows to the left of the sub-section.



In the Base sub-section you can specify the base properties of the material, while you can set the bitmap related properties in the Texture sub-section, like the bitmaps, mask settings, bitmap mapping: Cylindrical, Rectangular (default) or Spherical.

## Texture Mask

You can use a mask bitmap to mask out some parts of an image by making it transparent where the color is white (normal mask), or black (inverted mask). You can expand the preview sections for the material and/or the image/mask bitmaps to see what the result will be (in case the material is not used on an object in the scene yet).



When the preview areas are collapsed, you can still get a preview by hovering over the material selection drop-down list, or hover over one of the bitmap file controls for the texture or mask.



## Texture lock flags

When trying to map a texture over multiple objects, like for instance an irregular stone wall in this example,

you run into a problem that the texture of a material is moved and scaled with the object (locked), making it difficult to create a nice looking object.



One way to cope with this is to create a material that is not locked to the object, but to the scene.



To do this, uncheck the 'Pos' and 'Scale' locks of the material, so the position and scale relative to the scene are used.

Another to achieve this is to use the same material as before (with the locks), but change the way how this material is mapped to each of the objects individually, as demonstrated in <u>Material Mapping</u>.

## 5.9.11 Library Contents

The Library Contents section gives you an overview of what is available in your scene, in the user libraries and in the standard libraries.

The section is divided in several 'tabs' for Objects, Fixtures, Materials and Accessories.



Objects



	Library Contents				
ļ	Objects	Fixtures	Materials	Accessories	
	🔻 In S	cene			<u>^</u>
	×				
				<b>\$</b>	
	▼ Use	r Librarie	S		
	M	y Texture	Materials		
	🔻 Star	ndard Lib	oraries		
	De 🕨	emoTex			
	🕨 Di	stortion	Colors		
	🕨 🕨 Fla	at Colors			
	🕨 Fr	escolite l	Neverlak		
	► M	aterial G	lass		
l	► M	starisl.D-	sint Lust E	inich	×
	i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i i	•			+ -

Materials

Library Contents			
Objects Fixtures	Materials Access	ories	
Manufacturer	Model	Info	
Wybron	Coloram IT 7.5	Theatre	
		·	
Modify		+ -	

Accessories

For the first three, you can simply drag-and-drop an item from the list into the scene (in case of an material, onto an object).

If the selected item was not yet part of the scene, it will be added to the inventory of the scene as well.

For more information on object/fixture insertion and placement, please see the section Creating a Scene.

### 5.9.12 Scene Contents



The Scene Contents section contains several tabs with information about the scene, layer management, used media etc.

Please check the individual tabs for more information.

Contents

Layers

Media

Virtual Screens

<u>Cues</u>

#### 5.9.12.1 Contents



The Contents gives you an overview of all objects and fixtures in the scene, and how they are organized.

You can also pick/select them here.

There are multiple ways to view them, which you can select with the 'Group by' dropdown list.

#### Hierarchy

The objects/fixtures are shown in a tree, with the way they are grouped, assembled etc.

#### Layer

Using this option, the top-level is organised per layer.

#### **Object/Fixtures**

Using this option, all object/fixtures are grouped per type.

5.9.12.2 Layers

Stored		Save State	Delete State
States	▼ Scene Contents		
-	Contents Layers Media Virtual Screens	Cues	
	Full	▼ Save D	eine
	🔍 🗢 🔹 🔹 O -Default layer		
	🗢 🐢 + ACL		Collapsed
	Sand		Laver group
	O  O		
Lavora	C C FOH		
Layers	Diag		
	CO	Layer	
	● ● ◆ ◆ Stage		group
	🗢 🖘 🔻 Truss 🥒		
	💼 🗢 🖘 + Back		Open
	Enable DMX on:		Layerdialog
	DMX Control	Add Layer L	Delete .ayer

The layer tabs show all the layers in the scene and allows you to create/delete layers and to set the different layer option.

This dialog only allows you to change the 'active layer', the 'Master switch' and the 'Visibility' state of each layer. The other options can be set in the Layer Dialog which can be opened by clicking on the 'Open Layerdialog' button.

For more information the layers you can look at 'Layers'

Below is a table that shows the meaning of all the icons that represents each layer state.

Active	The active layer	Not the active	
		layer	
Master switch	Layer On	Layer Off	
Visibility	Visible	Invisible	
Lock	🔓 Enabled	🔒 Disabled	
Lights	Lights On	Lights Off	
Shadow	🜠 Shadow On	🗹 Shadow Off	
Beam mode	🚰 Solid beam	🚰 No Beam	🌌 Stick beam (line for
			aiming)

Projections	Revenue of the American Off Revenue of the American Off	
Layer Group	Not all layers in the group have the	
	same value	

Enable DMX

Below the layers, there is an option to enable DMX control for Layer states. Use the checkmark to enable it, and then set a DMX address to control the layer states. The DMX interface is fairly simple, it has 1 channel with presets like the Camera DMX interface, where you have the following ranges:

0-1 : Direct control (you can manually change things in MSD)

2-3 : Preset 1 4-5 : Preset 2 6-7 : Preset 3 ... 254-255 : Preset 127

#### 5.9.12.3 Media

▼ Scene Contents							
Contents	Layers	Media	Virtual Screens	G	ues		
Feed		S	ource		н	V	
Camera	USB Can	nera (Live)		-	1	1	
Screens	176 redv	vells.avi (Vi	deo)	•	2	2	
Options						Ų.	

Here you can manage Media Feeds and connect Media Sources to the feed. In the <u>Fixture properties</u> you can select a feed to use for the fixture (providing that the fixture can use a media feed, like video panels and projectors).

More information on how to create <u>Media Feeds</u> and connect them to Media Sources can be found in the <u>Creating Media Feeds</u> and <u>Using Media Feeds</u> sections.

In the example there a video file is used as Media Source. You can also use a CITP Media Server which is capable of outputting its video content using the CITP (MSEX) protocol as Media Source.

Make sure that the media server software is running and outputting the contents using CITP.

Click on the drop-down button of the 'Source' field of the Feed you want to use and select 'New CITP Server' from the 'Control' section.

▼ Scene Contents						
Contents	Layers	Media	Virtual Screens	Cu	es	
Feed		S	ource	_	Н	V
Camera	USB Can	nera (Live)			1	1
Screens	176 red	wells.avi (V	ideo)	$\sim$	2	2
Options Show	System [NO ME Current ( Video 176 redw USB Can Control New Ima New Vid New Live New Vid New Wid New Ciff Export So Import So	176 redwells.avi (Video)				\$

A window will open with all available Devices that have been located.

Media Server selection				
Device:	001 COOLUX Pandoras Box @ 172.17.224.1			
Video Stream:				
Video Format:	JPEG 🗸			
Preview Size:	Small			
Alpha Mode:	Auto Transparency			
	OK Cancel			

In the 'Device' list you can select the device you want to use (in this case a Coolux PB Desktop Streamer').

Then you select which 'Video Stream' you want to use from that device, in which 'Video Format', what 'Preview Size' and what 'Alpha Mode'.

Media Server selection				
Device:	001 COOLUX Pandoras Box @ 172.17.224.1			
Video Stream:	001 Pandoras Box(0) Layer [144x144]			
Video Format:	JPEG 🗸			
Preview Size:	Small			
Alpha Mode:	Auto Transparency 🔍			
	OK Cancel			

When you press 'OK' the connection will be made, and when you use the feed on one or more video panels like in the demo scene in the <u>Media Feeds</u> section, you will see the media server output on the panels.



#### 5.9.12.4 Virtual Screens

▼ Scene Contents					
Contents	Layers	Media	Virtual Screens	Cues	-
Feed	Δ.		Source		
Options	Screen			+ -	

#### 5.9.12.5 Cues

7	Scene Contents				
ļ	Conten	ts Layers	Media	Virtual Screens	Cues
	Nr	Name	Fo		
	1	default	2		
	2		3		
	3				
	Select	Save		I	+ -

## 5.9.13 Show



This section allows you to play the DMX Show without opening the Timeline control. It has the main controls directly available to play/pause/stop and set looping.

Help

If you need the Timeline control, you can open it using the 'TL' button.

For more information on the Timeline, please see <u>Show Timeline</u>.

# 5.10 Reference

## 5.10.1 Menu

Menu	ı Bar					
File	Edit	Display Mode	View	Operations	Camera	Show Control
File I	Menu					
File						
	New		Ct	rl+N		
<b>*</b>	Open.		Ct	rl+O		
	Open	& Update				
<b>*</b>	Save		Ct	rl+S		
	Save A	ls				
	Impor	t		•		
	Export			•		
	Fast S	witch		•		
	1 C:\U	sers\\MsdDem	o.scn			
	Exit					

## File | New

Shortcut : Ctrl+N



This menu is used to start a new scene. The program will ask you to save any changes to the current scene if another scene is already open.

## File | Open

# Shortcut : Ctrl+O



This menu is used to open an existing scene. You will be presented with the standard file dialog in the 'scenes' directory. After you have selected a scene, the current scene

will be closed and the new scene will be opened. If the current scene was changed since the last save you will get the opportunity to save these changes or cancel the open command. Note that a scene can only be opened by one program at any time, so if the scene you selected is already opened by the ShowDesigner, it will fail to open in 3D Visualizer.

If there are any problems, like missing files, or issues with licenses, the <u>report view</u> will open to inform you of these issues

## File | Open & Update

The menu is also used to open an existing scene. With Open & Update, the program will replace all fixtures in the scene with the latest available version of each fixture. Afterwards the <u>report view</u> will open and inform you about the replaced fixtures

### File | Save

## Shortcut : Ctrl+S



The menu option 'Save' is used to save the current scene. If the current scene was never saved before, you must enter a name for this new scene.

### File | Save As

This menu item is used to save the scene with a new name. When you use this option you must select a new name for the scene, the scene is then saved using this name. Any subsequent saves of the scene will be done using this new name.

#### File | Import and Export

These menu items (and its sub items) offer a way to import/export objects and/or scenes from/to files in a different format, depending on which version of MSD you are using.

Currently, import of OBJ and 3DS is supported in both Lite and Pro versions, and the Pro version has additional support for importing and exporting file in DWG/DXF format.

#### File | Fast Switch

You can use the sun items of this menu to switch from the current scene to one of the other MSD modules ShowDesigner, Model or Paper (Pro).

#### File | Recent files

Here you will find a list of recently saved/opened scenes. By selecting one of these scenes you can open the selected scene.

### File | Exit

#### Shortcut : Alt+F4

This option will shut down the program. If there is a scene open and if this scene was changed since the last save, you will be asked whether or not to save these changes or cancel the operation.

#### Edit Menu



# Edit | Undo



This option will undo the last action (if there is one). The text after 'Undo' indicates the nature of the last action.

## Edit | Redo



This option will redo the last 'undone' action (if there is one). The text after 'Redo' indicates the nature of the last 'undone' action

# Edit | Delete

Shortcut : **Del** This option will delete the picked object.

## Edit | Clear Pick

Shortcut : ESC

This option clears the current pick. Only the 'picked' (red-boxed) item will be unpicked. Any selected items remain 'selected'.

# Edit | Deselect All

## Shortcut : Shift+ESC

This option clears the selection and pick. The 'selected' (green-boxed) items and the 'picked' (red-boxed)fixtures will be de-selected. Any picked fixture will remain 'picked'.

## **Display Mode Menu**

#### Display Mode



## **Display Mode | Scene Wireframe**

In Wire frame mode, all objects and fixtures in the scene are drawn using only the edges as solid lines with a single color.



## Display Mode | Scene Wireframe (Lit)

This is almost the same as Wireframe mode, but instead of a single color for each edge, the edge will now be colored using the ambient lighting.



## **Display Mode | Scene Solid**

This is the normal setting in which the scene is drawn as solid objects, shaded using the ambient lighting



## Lux Map

This option enables you to activate the false-color overlay, showing you how the different

areas in you scene are lit.

When you enable this option, a new section called 'Lux Map' will become available in the Sidebar where you can set the parameters of this false-color overlay mode. For more information on the Lux Map and its settings, please see: Lux Map

View	Menu	
View		
	Toolbars	×
	Workspace	•
	Views	•
	Report	
	DMX View	
	Render Preview	
	Preferences	
	Full Screen	F11
	Always on top	

## View | Toolbars



This menu is used to show or hide the different toolbars and sidebar. For an overview of all the buttons in the toolbars you can look at the <u>Toolbars</u> reference, for more information on the sidebar you can check the <u>Sidebar</u> reference

## View | Workspace



This menu is used to manage workspaces. Above the separator are stored workspaces that you can recall, below the separator are the options to store a workspace or delete one or more stored workspaces.

A workspace can contain the windows layout, the environment settings and/or the preferences of the 3D Visualizer.

1

### View | Views

This menu allows you to quickly select one of the different viewport layouts of the Scene area.

## View | Report

'Report' will show the Report Window. For more information about the report, check the Report View section of this manual

## View | DMX View

'DMX View' allows you to show/hide a window displaying the incoming DMX values.

## View | Render Preview [Pro]

'Render Preview' will open a window where you can make a rendering of the current view and/or create a Render file to render it in the Fast NetRender Client later.

## View | Preferences
	Preferences		x
Max. FPS	•	Idle	▼
Magnetic Objects Ac	tive		
Objects Magnetic	within	1.00	]m.
Snap when within		0.10	]m.
Live Perf <> Quality		Default	▼
Video Perf <> Qual		Default	▼
🕨 🔲 MSD Logo			
File types Folders :			
Units Settings :			]
Font Size	Small		▼
Toolbar Size	Small		◄
Backup Interval (Mi	•	10	<u>+</u>

'Preferences' will show a windows with all the preferences that you can set for the 3D Visualizer.

#### View | Full Screen

'Full Screen' will size the windows to fully use the monitor area it is on.

# View | Always on top

'Always on top' will keep the 3D Visualizer 'on top' of other applications, even when it looses focus.

# **Operations Menu**



#### **Operations | Move**



The Move operations allow you to interactively manipulate the position of fixtures and objects horizontally and/or vertically by clicking on the item that you want to move and dragging the mouse. These operations work best when you have a 2D or isometric camera selected.

# **Operations | Rotate**



The Rotate operations allow you to interactively manipulate the orientation of an object or fixture by clicking on the item that you want to rotate and dragging the mouse. The first three allows you to rotate around the horizontal and/or vertical axes, while the last rotates around the depth (screen) axis.

# **Operations | Scale**



The Scale operations allow you to interactively manipulate the size of an object by clicking on the object that you want to scale and dragging the mouse. The first three allows you to scale along the horizontal and/or vertical axes, while the last does a uniform scale of the whole object.

# **Operations | Use WORLD axes for rotation**

Shortcut : **W** Use the world 'X', 'Y' or 'Z' axis for rotation.

# **Operations | Use OBJECT axes for rotation**

Shortcut: Q

Use the objects local 'X', 'Y' or 'Z' axis for rotation.

# **Operations | Combinations**



'Combinations' are operations that involve more then one object and/or fixture. The first

three items in this menu will take a number of objects/fixtures and combine then to one item. The last menu item will break the combination into its separate objects / fixtures.

### **Operation | Combine | Group**

# Shortcut: **G**

'Group' allows you to group the selected (green-boxed) and picked (red-boxed) objects together. The resulting group can be treated as a single object from then on. Such a group can always be split again by picking it and selecting the 'Undo Operation' operation.

This operation is only available if there is at least one selected and one picked object, or two selected objects in the scene.

# **Operation | Combine | Group using Axis**

# Shortcut: Alt+G

'Group using Axis' allows you to group the selected and picked objects together, using the orientation of the picked object as the orientation of the resulting group. The resulting group can be treated as a single object from then on. Such a group can always be split again by picking it and selecting the 'Undo Operation' operation. This operation is only available if there is at least one selected and one picked object in the scene.

# **Operation | Combine | Assemble**

# Shortcut: Ctrl+G

'Assemble' is another form of grouping, where the selected objects are connected to the picked object. This picked object will become the 'master' of the assembly. Picking this 'master' will pick the whole assembly just like a group. Picking one of the other objects only selects that part of the assembly, giving you access to the properties of that single part. For instance. if you have a bar and on that bar hang 4 PARs. By selecting the 4 PARs (green boxed), picking the bar (red boxed) and using the assemble operation you can create a 4 bar. If you now pick the bar you can move and rotate the bar including the PARs, but by picking a single PAR you can still change it's color without having to undo the combination

# **Operation | Combine | Connect**

# Shortcut: Shift+G

+G 🕗

'Connect' is used with dynamic objects like hoists. The selected objects are connected to the picked connector object. After the selected objects are connected to the connector, they will follow the changes that are made by the dynamic object. A connection can be made undone with the Undo Operation function.

# **Operation | Combine | Undo Operation**

# Shortcut: U

'Undo Operation' allows you to split a group or assembly into its components. It can also be used to disconnect an object from a connector.

When the picked object is a connector then this operation will disconnect all objects and fixtures that were connected to it.

#### **Operations | Focus Spot**



This operation can be used to quickly point a number of fixtures to a single point. The operation can also be used to point the fixtures along a line or a circle. After you select this operation, you can add fixtures to the collection by clicking on a fixture. If a fixture is part of the group blue box will be drawn around it. If you click on a fixture that is already part of the collection, it will be removed from the collection.

A section in the sidebar will also become visible, this section has some controls that allow you to change some settings of the operation.

Fan / Focus				
Order :	Selection	▼		
Figure :	Line	▼		
	Update			
Include Conventional				

A click with the left mouse button somewhere else in the scene area will cause all fixtures in the group to be aimed at that point. If you hold down the left mouse button, you can drag this point. If you press the 'F' key while you are holding down the left mouse button the operation goes into fan mode. In this mode all fixtures in the group are pointed along a figure. The type of figure depends on the settings in the side bar. By further dragging the mouse you can change the figure. Instead of clicking the mouse button and pressing the 'F' key to start the fan mode, you can also use the double click to start the fan mode.

The controls in the sidebar let you change the order in which the fixtures are fanned, or change the kind of figure that is being used for the fan operation. After you change one of these settings, you can use the Update button to recalculate the fan with the new settings.

The DMX changes required to point the fixtures to the correct location will be transmitted as DMX values. That is if Follow DMX is turned on and the selected connection allows sending of DMX values (back to the console).

The last setting lets you include conventional fixtures, this will make it easier to spread a group of conventional lights

# **Operations | Change Patch...**

Patch			
Current	ID	DMX	Change to
and Martin MAC 401 RGB - PGRP:1 (6)			Martin MAC 401 CT Zoom PRGP-1
📕 🎝 🖓 Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit (4)			Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit
Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit	15	1:169	
Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit	16	1:185	Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit Ex
🚽 🖶 Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit	17	1:201	
🕒 🛻 Martin MAC 700 Wash 16bit	18	1:217	
Par Par64 Medium 240V 1KW (4)	Par Par64 Medium 240V 1KW (4) Par Par64 Medium 240V 1KW		Par Par64 Medium 240V 1KW
Wideo Panel 1M X 1M (4) Video Panel 1M X 1M			
<< >>		<u>A</u> pply	patch <u>E</u> dit <u>C</u> lose

This options open a windows that allows you to change fixtures out for other fixtures, or another mode.

When the window open, you will get an overview of each type of fixture that is used in your scene.

You can expand a type to show each individual fixture in the scene of that type.

You can select a fixture type (selecting all fixtures of that type), or individual fixtures and use the 'Edit...' button to select what fixture type should replace it/them. After selecting the fixture you return to this window, and it will show your choice in the right column (Change to). When you are done making changes, you can Apply the new patch (or Close the windows without applying the patch).

# **Operations | Fast Patch...**

	Fast Patch 2	ĸ
- Automated Lig	hts	1
📕 Base Chan	1:001 Auto Increment	
Conventional L	ights	1
🔲 Dimmer	1:001 Increase 1	
Scroller 1	1:101 Increase 2	
Scroller 2	1:102 Increase 2	
Gobo Cha	1:201 Increase 1	
Effect Wh	1:301 Increase 1	
Fixture ID		1
Set ID to	1 Increase 1	
Undo	Redo Done	

This window allow you to change the patch-address of fixtures (and accessories) and/or the fixture IDs,

by setting the start-values and specifying how the values should increment.

When the window opens, all fixtures will get a blue 'selection' box.

When you start clicking on fixtures, the fixtures will get a new patch-address and/or ID, the blue box will disappear, and the values in the window will be incremented, so that you can click on the next fixture, and so on.

# **Operations | Read M-Series Patch...**

This option allows you to import a patch file from the M-Series consoles, so that you can quickly start to create a scene whith a matching path with the console.

# **Operations | Turn off operation**

# Shortcut : Spacebar

Stops any active operations, and de selects the current operation.

# Camera Menu



The items in this menu all relate to how the scene is viewed. For more information please check the <u>Cameras</u> section of this manual





These menu items all select one of the predefined 2D orthographic camera settings. For more information please check the <u>Cameras</u> section of this manual

# Camera | 3D

Shortcut : Ctrl+0



This menu item will switch the camera to a perspective view setting. For more information please check the <u>Cameras</u> section of this manual

# Camera | Isometric



These menu items all select one of the predefined isometric camera settings. For more information please check the <u>Cameras</u> section of this manual

# Camera | Presets

'Presets' will show a menu where you can select one of the stored camera settings of the current scene, and also 2 options to store the current camera as a preset or delete one or more presets.. For more information please check the <u>Cameras</u> section of this manual

# Camera | Zoom

Shortcut : Z



'Zoom' selects the zoom operation of the camera.

# Camera | Move F/B



Move F/B selects the move forward/back operation of the camera.

# Camera | Inspect



Shortcut : **C** Inspect operation of the camera.

# Camera | Move

Shortcut : V



'Move' selects the move operation of the camera.

# Camera | Swivel

Shortcut: Alt+V

	$\langle T \rangle_{\alpha}$
	∎¢}
ų	~ v

'Swivel' selects the swivel operation of the camera.

# Camera | Full View

Shortcut : Ctrl+7

'Full View' will reposition and set the camera to get a view of the full scene.

For more information on the camera operations, please check the <u>Camera operation</u> section of this manual.

#### Camera | Save as Bitmap

Saves the view (with all the viewports) as Bitmap.

#### Camera | Inspect scene

This option allows a simple 'inspection' of the scene by rotating the camera around the scene.

#### Show Control Menu

Show Control				
	Follow •			
	Import Patch			
	CITP Setup			
	DMX Motor map			
V	Show Timeline			
V	Camera Animation			

The show control menu has items that deal with DMX, DMX control of Motors (Dymanic Objects), Setup of DMX connections and the creation of a presentation.

#### Show Control | Follow

	DMX
	LightJockey
	M-PC
•	ArtNet
	sACN
	MSD
	EXT: < No driver >
	Select DMX Connection

The 'Follow' menu shows you the options needed for DMX input. The first **DMX** option enables/disables DMX input altogether, a 'master switch'.

(You can see the status of this switch in the statusbar, either as OFF DMX OFF or ON

with one of the ON indicators: DMX ON / DMX ON / DMX ACT

The first of the ON indicators means that DMX in is enabled, but no connection has been made yet.

The second means that a connection is enabled, and the third means that incoming DMX value changes have been detected.

The next section of the menu indicate which driver is currently selected, which can be the **MSD** driver (for inter module communication), one of the build-in drivers, or the external driver **EXT**.

The external driver can be one of several installed drivers, and it can be selected using the **'Select DMX Connection'** option in the menu.

# Show Control | Import Patch

If the DMX Connection supports it, you can read the import the patch using the DMX Connection.

# Show Control | DMX Motor map

'DMX Motor map' will display a window where you can setup a connection between DMX channel values and motor values.

DMX -> Motor Configuration						х
	Motor Map version : 1.0, (100 motors) map creator : MyShowDesigner 6					
Motor	Dmx Hi	Dmx Lo	Enabled	Min	Max	
						_
						_
м	lotor#0		C	Enabled		
	ddress ———			— Value Range ——		1
O 8-6	nit Dn	nx Hi 1:001		value at	0:	
0 16-	bit Dm	1:001 xLo		value at 25	5:	
	Unit: < no unit >					
Add	Add Delete OK Cancel					

This allows you to simulate motor values with DMX channels. Normally these motor values are set by separate control equipment that controls hoists and other mechanical parts of the show. By simulating these values with DMX, you can use the lighting desk to control the dynamic elements in the visualizer.

You can specify which motor (number) you want to control using DMX, specify if tou want

to control it with 8-bit or 16-bit resolution (1 or 2 DMX channels), and what values for the motor should be used for the DMX range by specifying its min. and max. motor values for the min. and max. DMX values.

#### **Show Control | Show Timeline**

This menu item will display the Show Timeline window. The Show Timeline can be used to create a presentation and a video. For more information please check the <u>Creating a</u> <u>Presentation</u> section of this manual

#### Show Control | Camera Animation

'Camera Animation' can be used to toggle the camera animation during the playback of a show. When it is turned of the camera settings will not change during playback. When it is turned on, the camera settings will change according to the camera animation defined in the current scene.

# <u>Help Menu</u>



# Help | Contents

'Contents' will open a window with the online Help file.

# Help | Dongle Info...

'Dongle Info' will show the following window.

	Dongle info	x
Now using dongle:		
Registration : Contract :	87654321 12345678901 Registration Name Wib	Manage License
Select other Dong	le Enter License	ок

This will give information about the dongle that is being used by the program, and also allows you to select a different dongle.

If there are more than 1 licenses available (either connected or on a network), you can use the 'Select other Dongle' button to open a window where you can see which licenses are available and valid, and choose which license you want to use.

	MSD 6 Pro™ - 6.	0.30000.300000	x
Please select a dongle dongle and select RES	with a valid (availa CAN.	ble) license to USE or	r attach another
Detected dongles:			
87654321 (6P)	Registration : Contract :	87654321 12345678901 Registration Name Wil	Manage License
	(1 of 5 licenses	Has valid license in use, key on serve	r: Local Machine.)
Use	Reso	an	Exit

# Help | Check for Updates...

This option allows you to set the interval for the program to check for updates. If during such a check a newer version is found, the notification will be shown.

# Help | About ShowDesigner



This option will display the following window in which you can get information about the program.

	About ShowDesigner	×
MyShowDesigner 6™ MSD 6 Pro	6.0 6.0 build yymm.ddhhm	Close
Registration Number Contract Dongle type License(s)	: 87654321 Registration Name : 12345678901 : Wibu Codemeter Local : 1 of max. 5 in use (network)	
License Type License expires Graphics Engine C	: MyShowDesigner 6 Pro : [Expiration Date] : DirectX 11 Copyright © 1994-2018, Lighthouse Holland by All rights reserved.	

# 5.10.2 Toolbar buttons

	Misc. Toolbar					
lcon	Item	HotKeys	Description			
	New	CTRL+N	Opens a new Scene			
<b>*</b>	Open	CTRL+O	Allows you to open saved scenes			
1	Save	CTRL+S	Saves current scene			
K,	Turn operation off	Space	Turn off the current operation (move, scale, Rotate, etc)			
ē	Select Workspace	CTRL+W	Select a stored Workspace or store or delete a Workspace			
ų	Select Layer state	CTRL+L	Select a stored Layer state or store or delete a Layer State			
Ð	Show/Hide Sidebar	CTRL+B	Show or Hides the Sidebar			
	Select View layout		Select on of the Viewport layouts			
	Fast-Switch	CTRL+F9 CTRL+F10 CTRL+F11	Fast-Switch to Model Fast-Switch to ShowDesigner Fast-Switch to Paper			

Camera Operations Toolbar					
lcon	on Item HotKeys Description				
ŝ	Camera Move	V	Move the camera up, down, left or right		
	Camera Move To/ From	х	Move the camera in and out of current view		
¢	Camera Inspect	С	Move the camera around on current view		
€ <mark>`</mark>	Camera Swivel	ALT+V	Point the camera in a different direction		
•	Select Camera	CTRL+P	Select a stored camera position or store or delete a camera position		
	Zoom	Z	Zoom the camera in and out on current view		
E	Full View	CTRL+7	Resets camera position and zoom so you can see your whole scene		
	Full View (all)		Resets camera position and zoom so you can see your whole scene in all viewports		

5	Camera undo	ALT-Z	Undo your last camera operation.
		· · <b>_</b> ·	
t	Camera redo	ALT-Y	Redo your last camera operation, after using undo
YX	Front View	CTRL+1	2D Orthographic view from the front
x <sup>Y</sup>	Back View	CTRL+2	2D Orthographic view from the back
z <sup>x</sup>	Top View	CTRL+5	2D Orthographic view from above
<sup>z</sup> x	Bottom View	CTRL+6	2D Orthographic view from below
Υ <sub>z</sub>	Left View	CTRL+3	2D Orthographic view from the left
zY	Right View	CTRL+4	2D Orthographic view from the right
SE	South East View		Isometric view from right front
s	South West View		Isometric view from left front
NE	North East View		Isometric view from right back
N N N	North West View		Isometric view from left back
J3D	3D View	CTRL+0	3D Perspective view

Operations Toolbar					
lcon	Item HotKeys Description				
<⊕̂>	Move	М	Move an object or fixture		
< <b>□</b> >	Move Horz.		Move an object or fixture left or right.		
Û	Move Vert		Move an object or fixture up or down		
¢	Rotate Two Axis		Rotate an object or fixture in the horizontal and vertical axis		
0	Rotate Horz. Axis		Rotate an object or fixture in the horizontal axis		
ত	Rotate Vert. Axis		Rotate an object or fixture in the vertical axis		
$\bigcirc$	Rotate Depth Axis	R	Rotate an object or fixture in the depth axis		
[]]]	Scale Horz.		Resize only up and down		

	Scale Vert.		Resize only left and right
د <mark>ت</mark> ] ،	Scale	S	Resize an object using the mouse
<b>F</b>	Scale XYZ	ALT+S	Resize an object in 3D
<u>w</u>	World Axis		Move, Rotate or Scale base on World Axis
٩	Object Axis		Move, Rotate or Scale base on Object Axis
<b>40</b>	Group	G	Group objects together
	Group Axis	ALT+G	Group objects with the picked object axis
	Assembly	CTRL+G	Group fixtures and objects together to create a multiple sources fixture. (Example Bar of 6 Pars)
5	Connect	SHIFT+G	Connect selected fixtures and objects to a picked connector
<b>0</b> 0	Undo Operation	U	Separates grouped objects into the original objects
$\bigcirc$	Focus Beam	F	As above, but moves all beams to the same position
Ct III	Duplicate	CTRL+D	Create a duplicate of the picked object.
CC CC	Array Copy		Create multiple copies of the picked object. Parameters on how can be set in the 'Array Copy' section in the Sidebar.
Ĵ	Undo	ALT+Backs pace	Undo the last operation.
t	Redo	CTRL+SHIF T+Z	Redo the last 'undone' operation.

#### 5.10.3 Report View

The report view is window in which the MSD 6 Visualizer will report any problems that occur when you are working with a scene.

You can always look at this report by using the 'View | Report View' menu option. The Visualizer can also show the report view automatically when something important happens.

MSD: Report		x
License		~
Fixtures		
- Some fixtures in the library don not have a license 12:53:5 Fixtures without a license will not show any light output. To solve this issue, do one of the following :	9	
<ul> <li>Close the scene and use 'Open and Update' to open the scene and replace all fixtures with the latest version</li> <li>Use a public license to license the fixtures. This requires a connection to the internet</li> <li>Use a private license to license the fixtures. Private licensed fixtures can not be used by others until they ar publicly licensed</li> </ul>	e	
The following fixture(s) do not have a license :		
<ul> <li>Martin MAC 2000 Performance 16bit</li> </ul>		
Media		
Image		
- Globe.jpg 12:53:5 Unable to load : 'Globe.jpg' from D:\Users\User\Documents\MSD\Textures\	9	
		$\sim$
Save Send	Clos	e

The entries in the report view are grouped by subject and category. Normally only a single line brief description of the issue is shown, with a small '+' in front of the text and the time that the issue occurred at the right of the line.

In the above example of the Report view you can see three issues. As you can see these issues all have a different colors. These color indicate the severity of the issue, MSD has four levels of severity in its report views.

The least significant is the 'normal' level. This is used for unimportant issues. The next level is the 'info' level. This level is for issues that inform you about something. In this example the Expiration date is such a information issue. In this case it informs the user that the license expires at the given date.

The next level is the 'warning' level. Warning level issues usually require user actions to solve them, otherwise some part of the scene will not work properly. In this example the Fixtures category has some licensing issues. The most significant level is the 'error' level. These usually indicate problems that can not be solved within the program. In this case the Media Image category has an error level issue, with regards to Globe.jpg.

It reports that a Media source is using a bitmap called 'Globe.jpg', which nit expects to be in the mentioned folder, but either the bitmap could not be located or it could not be loaded.

In the case of both the warning level and the error level, issues are automatically expanded (there is a '-' instead of a '+' before the issue), meaning that al relevant information is shown. You can collapse the extra detailed information by clicking on the '-'.

The 'orange' text in the example above are links just like in a internet page. These links can help you to more information, or even solve the issues. The 'Use a public license' and 'Use a private license' links for instance will solve the fixture licensing issues.

Paperwork



# 6 Paperwork

The MSD Paper module is specially made to print reports and lighting plot.

It is a very flexible module that require some time to learn and setup as desired, but once mastered, it can do a lot!



# 6.1 Illuminance Map

# How to Create and View an Illuminance Map

Illumination Maps are mainly use in architectural.

It represent the light distribution over a surface by the mean of isobar lines.

Pa	perwork	339



Here's an example of a regular rendering and the same view as illuminance Map



How to create this view?

All start in the Show Designer module.

Choose a 2D view and zoom to the portion of the scene you want to create an Illumination Map

From there, go to the Window menu and click on Generate Illuminance Map.

#### This window control will appear

Illuminance Map 🛛 🔀				
Name :	Top lighting			
Info:	(Top, 68'-4.22'' x 42'-7.54'' )			
Samples :	93 × 58			
	OK Cancel			

By default a name is given according to the current view, but you can change it The sample is the number of reading done on the view, the more samples, the more accurate the reading will be.

Repeat the process to generate illuminance Map for other point of view.

Once finish, save the scene and close it. or save and press the Fast Switch to Paper

Module 🛅

Start the MSD Paper Module and open the scene you just saved. -In the Edit menu, create a new Sheet

New She	New Sheet		
Copy Sh	Copy Sheet		
Delete S	Delete Sheet		
Manage Tables			
Add <u>A</u> rea			
Cu <u>t</u> Ctrl+X			
Ctrl+C			
<u>P</u> aste	Ctrl+V		
<u>D</u> elete	Del		

On that new sheet, add an Area for Illuminance Map, to do so, right-click and do as follow

Sheet Properties	
Add Area 🔶	Info Block
Delete Area	Bitmap (Info Block)
	2D View
	Illuminance Map
	Illuminance Legend
	Table (New)
	Scene Table
	User Table
	<u>⊂</u> ommon Table ►

Once the Area on the sheet, resize it to size you want.

#### -Right-Click on it and select View Properties

<u>D</u> efine View		
View Properties		
Sheet Properties		
Add Area	Þ	
Delete Area		

#### Illuminance Properties

Sheet Area	Illuminance Map			
Illuminance Map Object Layers Sinking Layers	Illuminance Map: Top lighting	2 ▼ Scale 1: 155		
Fixture Layers	Property Name	Property Value		
	Illuminance Info			
	Show iso lines	No		
	Iso lines at	+10		
	Depth Range         ● Full Scene         ● All Fixtures         ● Custom         Low       0.00"         High       5'-0.00"	Center X 1.91" Y 0.00" Z 0.38"		

In the Illuminance Map field select the one of the map you generated earlier in the Show Designer module.

Other settings can be changed

-Show Iso Line: To display or not the iso line on the Map

-lso lines at: The iso lines can be defined as a ';' separated list of ranges, which are defined like this 'min-max+delta'

So '5;-1000+10;1000-5000+500;5000-+1000' will have lines at 5 lux, from 0 lux to 1000 lux every 10 lux, from 1000 to

5000 every 500 lux and from 5000 onwards every 1000 lux

(0,5,10,20, ...., 980,990,1000,1500,2000, ..., 4500,5000,6000,7000 ...)

Also you can set '+500' to see an iso line every 500 lux.

-Show Iso values: When enable, a value will be shown on every iso line

-Font: Set the font Size and Style

-Font color: Set the font color for the lso values

-Show map: when set to yes, a graduated scale map will be shown in the background



Map and LineMap onlyLine only-Map Transparency: set the intensity of the graduated map

-Illuminance Value Range: Set the range in which you are interested to see values -Illuminance Color Range:Set the color representation of each range. Once the setting done, click Ok to accept.

You can now set the view you want to see, right-click on the map area and select Define View.

Adjust the view and click OK.

It is also possible to add a Illuminance Map Legend

	_	750.001x.	
Sheet Properties			
Add Area	Info Block Bitman (Info Block)	700.00 Ix.	
Poloco Aroa	2D View		
	Illuminance Map Illuminance Legend	650.001x.)	
	Table (New)	600.00 Ix.	
	Scene Table	550.00 Ix.	
	User Table 🕨 🕨	500.00 Ix.	
	Common Table	+50.001x. +00.001x.	

The legend properties can be change like the map properties

munimance Legenu		
Legend Property Name	Property Value	
Legend Info		T
Iso lines at	+500	
Font	Arial, 8 pt, normal	
Font color		
Box color		
Orientation	Vertical, Text Left	
Map Transparency	75.0 %	
Illuminance Value Range		
Low	100.00 lx.	
Medium	700.00 lx.	
High	800.00 lx.	
Illuminance Color Range		
Low		
Medium		

# Fast NetRender



# 7 Fast NetRender

What is Fast NetRender

Fast NetRender Client Fast NetRender Server

# 7.1 What is MSD Fast NetRender

MSD Fast NetRender is a additional application to the MSD Pro.

It has two main purposes, the first one is to use many computers to calculate rendering values to accelerate rendering time.

The second purpose is to create automated batch of rendering process.

The principle is very simple, from a MSD scene, a Renderfile is created instead of a normal rending bitmap.

Then the Renderfile is added as a task to the MSD Fast NetRender Client.

When the Client start rendering, it will use all the computers running the MSD Fast NetRender Server application.

For example if one computer is used and rendering takes 10 minutes to be completed, the same rendering done in MSD Fast NetRender will roughly take 1 minute if 10 computers of the same processing power are used.

So in short, the more computers on the network using the MSD Fast NetRender Server the faster it will be.

Using several computers to do the rendering is commonly called "Render Farm".

# 7.2 Fast NetRender Client

Instruction on how to use the MSD Fast NetRender Server

-Open a scene file -From a 3D window, chose or set a camera view as desired -Right-click and browse to Display mode / Render / Create Render File



-A window will open and a suggest file name will be in the "File Name" field -By default it will be the "Scene name\_CameraName.rdf"

- -The name can be changed as desired
- -Then press save

Save As			? 🔀
	ommon Path :	c:\\renderfiles	
Save in:	C Renderfiles	💌 🔇 🎓 🔛 -	
My Recent Documents			
Desktop			
My Documents			
My Computer			
	File name:	io_Cam-Angle-1.rdf	Save
My Network	Save as type:	Renderfile (*.rdf)	Cancel

-Another window control will appear, in there change the rendering settings

Ambient:

Set the ambient level of the surrounding light (ambient light does not cast shadow)

Ignore fixture Below:

If there are several fixtures set at very lo level (1 to 5% for example) setting this value at 5% will simply ignore all these fixtures.

Shadow:

[None]: No Shadow are cast (Fastest)

[On Objects]: Shadow is cast on objects, but smoke rays are not cut by objects (normal)

[Always]: Shadow as cast and smoke rays are stop by objects (slowest)

Smoke: Set the smoke effect on or off

[Smoke Density]: How thick the smoke effect will be (a setting of 3 or 4 usually makes nice and natural effect)

[Type]: How does the smoke look like... 1 is even haze and 30 is really puffy Cloud-like smoke

White Level:

Imagine the White level as the eyes sensitivity. It could be explained as the amount of light require to have a white surface looking white...

The default value of 2200.00 lux (200 foot candle) is appropriate for more stage rendering

However, for exterior architectural rendering a setting of 800 lux (75 foot candle) could be more appropriate...

#### Once the setting are done, press the OK button



At this moment the Renderfile will be created, you can see the progress on the status

bar of the Show Designer.

A Renderfile contains all the information about the scene, from the fixtures info to the texture used, therefore the Renderfile could be sent to MSD user to be rendered...



Once the desired Renderfile are generated (example multiple camera view of the same scene), start the MSD Fast NetRender Client

In that view you see the task list at the top, the running servers on the bottom left and the render output window on the right

Muntitled:1 - MSD Fast Net Render Client					
File Tasks Rendering View Help					
D 📽 🖬 💡   🏙 🗃 🔂 🖷   Þ 🔳					
Priority Render File	Status	Resolution	Destination	Anti Aliasing	Time Spend
"LITTLESKINNER2" paul Laptop					
Microsoft Windows XP Professional Se	ervice Pack 2 (Build 2	600)			
×86 Family 6 Model 11 Stepping 1 119	6Mhz				
Session : U Tack : 0					
Status : Idle					
"BICHOMED" Paul Home					
Microsoft Windows XP Professional St	ervice Pack 2 (Build 2	600)			
×86 Family 15 Model 2 Stepping 9 299	8Mhz				
Session: 0					
Task: U Status: Idle					
		e			
-					
Ikeady					

A task can be added From the Task menu or by pressing the [+] icon



A window appear, press the Input File Browse button

Files		- <b>R</b>
nput :		Browse
Output :		Browse
Resolution	Options	
Width : 512	I✓ Anti Aliasing	ОК
Height : 384		Cance

#### Select a render file

Open			? 🔀
	Common Path :	c:\\renderfiles	
Look in	: 🔁 Renderfiles	- 🖬 📩 🖃 -	
My Recent Documents Desktop My Documents	io_Cam-Ang	e-1.rdf	
My Computer	-		
	File name:	io_Cam-Angle-1.rdf	Open
My Network	Files of type:	Renderfile (*.rdf)	Cancel
Fiaces		C Open as read-only	

By default the Output name will be the same as the Renderfile Set the resolution as desired... the larger the resolution the longer it takes... (Example the rendering time of a 1600 X 1200 will be 4 times longer then a 800 X 600)

Enable or disable the Anti-Aliasing...

Anti-Aliasing smooth the edges of objects but also can require up to 50% time to render



Example:

iles			7
nput :	ts\MSD4\Renderfiles\io_Cam-Angle-1.rdf		Browse
Output :	ents\msd4\Bitmaps\io_Cam-Angle-1.bmp		Browse
esolution		Options	
Width :	1024	I And Allasing	ОК
Height	768		-

# Add all the task to the list



#### A list of tasks can be save to be reused or completed later



Tasks can be removed or change of order using the menu or toolbar icons

File	Tasks	Rendering Vi	ew Help		
D	Add	Task	3 🔀 🖽 🛛 🕨 🔳	12 D	
Pr:	Ren	iove rask	ile	Status	F
1	MOV	e task up	ents and Setting	Queued	
2	Mov	e Task Down	cuments\MSD4\Ren	Queued	
3	1	D:\My I	Documents\MSD4\Ren	Queued	

When ready, simply press Start Rendering to begin the task.



The progress and use of each server is displayed,

Small colored square representing each server show the portion of the rendering the server is doing at any time.

How To Exa	ample.frb:1 - MSD Fast Net Render Cli	ent				
File Tasks R	endering View Help					
🗋 🖬 🖬	? 🛛 🖬 📅 📅 🔚 🕨 🗖					
Priority	Render File	Status	Resolution	Destination	Anti Aliasing	Time Spend
1 2 3	C:Nocuments and Setting D:Ny DocumentsNK5D4NRen D:Ny DocumentsNK5D4NRen	Vor Queued Queued	1024 x 768 1024 x 768 1024 x 768	c:\documents and settings\all users\d D:\My Documents\SD4\Renderfiles\scen D:\My Documents\MSD4\Renderfiles\scen	Yes Yes Yes	0:01:05 0:00:00 0:00:00
"BIGI Micro Sess Task Statu "LITT ×86 F Sess Task Statu	HOMER" Paul Home soft Windows XP Professional Serv isanity 15 Model 2 Stepping 9 2998M ion: 1738 s : Working LESKINNER2" paul Laptop soft Windows XP Professional Serv amity 6 Model 11 Stepping 1 1196M ion: 825 s : Working	ice Pack 2 Ihz ice Pack 2 Ihz	2 (Build 2600)			
					Å	
Ready						

If for any reason a render batch should be stopped, it can be resumed at any time after.

File Tasks	Rendering	View Help	
🗅 😅 🛛	Start Re	ndering	
Priorit	Stop Rei	ndering	Status
1	C:\Do	cuments and Setting	Working ( 8.5%
2	D:\My	Documents\MSD4\Ren	Queued
3	D:\Mv	Documents\MSD4\Ren	Oueued

Once a task rendering is done, the bitmaps is ready for viewing. the next task will start automatically until the list is finished.

	oExample.frb:1 - MSD Fast Net Render C	ient				
File Tasks	s Rendering View Help					
🗋 🖻	- ?   ::: ::: :::   ▶ -					
Priori	ty Render File	Status	Resolution	Destination	Anti Aliasing	Time Spend
1 2 3	C:\Documents and Setting D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren	Working (100.0%) Queued Queued	1024 x 768 1024 x 768 1024 x 768	c:\documents and setting D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren	Yes Yes Yes	0:02:09 0:00:00 0:00:00
"'L M Si Si Si Si M Xf Si Si Si	ITTLESKINNER2" paul Laptop icrosoft Windows XP Professional Ser 36 Family 6 Model 11 Stepping 1 1196 ession : 1905 atus : Working 3IGHOMER" Paul Home icrosoft Windows XP Professional Ser 36 Family 15 Model 2 Stepping 9 2998 ession : 5447 ask : 5447 atus : Working	vice Pack 2 (Build 2600 Mhz vice Pack 2 (Build 2600 Mhz	) )) ))			<b>7</b> 7 7

🛃 HowToE	xample.frb:1 - MSD Fast Net Render C	lient				
File Tasks	Rendering View Help					
🗅 🚅 🖥	] ?   # 5 5 5 1					
Priority	y Render File	Status	Resolution	Destination	Anti Aliasing	Time Spend
1 2 3	C:\Documents and Setting D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren	Done Working ( 59.5%) Queued	1024 x 768 1024 x 768 1024 x 768	c:\documents and setting D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren D:\My Documents\MSD4\Ren	Yes Yes Yes	0:02:10 0:01:48 0:00:00
VLT Mic Ses Tas Sta "BI Mic Ses Ses Tas Sta	ITLESKINNER2" paul Laptop rosoft Windows XP Professional Ser i Family 6 Model 11 Stepping 1 1196 ision : 3861 is: 1267 stus : Working GHOMER" Paul Home rosoft Windows XP Professional Ser i Family 15 Model 2 Stepping 9 2998 ision : 8238 is: 2777 tus : Working	vice Pack 2 (Build 260) Mhz vice Pack 2 (Build 260) Mhz	)) ))			

# 7.3 Fast NetRender Server

Instruction on how to install the MSD Fast NetRender Server

You must install the Fast NetRender Server on every computer you want to use in the Render Farm.

To do this, simply run the Fast NetRender Server installer.

Once the Server working, an icon will appear in the tray icon bar.

🖮 🖌 😰 📴 🎜 😋 🏲 📶 🚸 🛛 16:31

Right Click on this icon to get a popup menu



To Change the settings of the server, select 'Settings'



The Server Name and color can be changed as desired, as well as how many connections the server can make with each client. The maximum number available depends on how many cores the pc has.

Settings		
Description :	My Laptop	
Color :		Select
Max. Cor	nnections per Client :	4
		ОК

It's also possible to change the Server Priority

Example if the computer where a Fast NetRender Server is install is also use by someone else, setting the Priority to Lowest will ensure that the user will have priority over the Render server... this way the user won;t fell his computer slowing down when a

rendering is being done as more CPU time will be given to the computer user.

Setting a high priority to the server will have the opposite effect, trying to perform other task on that computer will reveal to be very slow when rendering are being done.



If you want the client computer to be use as server as well, simply install and run the server application there too.

MSD Tools and Utilites


### 8 MSD Tools and Utilites

Scene Compactor

#### 8.1 MSD Scene Compactor

The MSD Scene Compactor is a tool used to cleanup scene from unused objects, cues, material, fixture etc.

It is important to understand that every objects or fixtures imported in a scene are imbedded in the file.

More important is the fact that when you delete an object or fixture from a scene it is still in file, it's only flagged as deleted.

So completely delete these fixture or object you must use the scene compactor.

You can also use the Scene Compactor to retrieve deleted objects or fixtures by checking the Reset Deletion flag box.

It is safe to use it, a copy of the scene will be create with the word " Compacted" added at the end of the filename

Example this file name MsdDemo.scn will be renamed **MsdDemo Compacted.scn** 

MSD Compact Scen	es		×
File : C:\Users\Public	\Documents\MSD\Scenes\M	/IsdDemo.scn	Browse
Object options  Delete non-used  Reset deletion flag	Material options Delete non-used Reset deletion flag Remove previews	Fixture options Delete non-used Reset deletion flag	Scene options Delete cues
Start			Exit

References



References	357

### 9 References

### 9.1 Formulas

Pi π =3.14159265358979323846





Radian from 0 to  $2\pi$ 

Pi  $\pi$  = 3.14159265358979323846

Gradient = TAN(degrees)

Gradient = TAN(180.radians/PI)

Degrees = ARCTAN(gradient) or TAN-1(gradient) or

INVTAN(gradient)

Radians= (PI/180).ARCTAN(gradient) or (PI/180).TAN-1(gradient) or (PI/180).INVTAN(gradient)

#### 9.2 Links

Lighthouse Holland website

Rendering gallery

#### **Other links**

LD Calculator

<u>3D Warehouse (Sketchup 3D Models)</u>

CGtrader (3D Models)

Turbo Squid (3D Models)

**DWG converter** 

# Index

# - 2 -

2D 41, 66, 69, 171

### - 3 -

3D 41, 63, 66, 70, 171, 193 3D Visualizer 4

### - A -

Absorption 122 Active 146 Address 148 Align objects or fixtures 97 Ambient 49, 139, 179 Amplitude 131 Anti-Aliasing 49, 179 Assemble 100 Assembly 100 Auto Save 64, 194 Axis Group 98 Axys 18

### - B -

Background 41, 171 Bitmap 127, 138 Bump 131

# - C -

Calibration 59, 189 Camera 22, 66, 69, 70, 72 **Changing Object Properties** 93 Color 41, 59, 118, 122, 171, 189 color list 133 Color Selection 133 Compactor 4 Control 144 CPU 6 Create 136

Create Render file 136 Creating a fixture block 106 Creating a scene block 108 Cue 22, 140 Cuelist 140

### - D -

degree 58. 188 Delay 140 Delete 72 Density 49, 179 Dimmer 148 Direct X 63, 193 DirectX Driver 48, 178 Display 46, 176 **Display Mode** 22 DMX 22, 144 DMX Info 4 Driver 144 Duplicate Object or Fixture 94 Duplicate Objects or fixture 73 Dynamic Objects 111, 114

### - E -

Edit 22 English 64, 194 Exclusive 136

### - F -

Fast Net Render 4 Fast NetRender Client 344 Fast NetRender Server 344, 352 Fast-Patch 148 Features 64, 194 58, 188 feet File 19, 22 files 60, 190 Fixture 75, 77 Fixture Block 105 Fixture Group 100 Fixture List 73.74 Fluid 131 Focus 70 Follow 140, 144

foot 58, 188 Formulas 357 Francais 64, 194 Full View 66

### - G -

Gamma 48, 59, 178, 189 Gobo Editor 4 Gold 3 gradient 58, 188 grams 58, 188 Grid 64, 150, 194 Grid (2D Views) 64, 194 Grid Visible 69 Group 98 Grouping 98

### - H -

harddisk 60, 190 harddrive 60, 190 Hardware 6 HASP 6 22 Help **Highlight Size** 122 Hoist 111, 114 Hoist Platform 111, 114 Hold 136 Hotkey 9, 15 9, 15 Hotkeys How to use Dynamic Object in a Scene 114

### - | -

9, 40 lcon lcons 9 148 ID IES to SPT 4 lincrement 148 illuminance 139 Illuminance Map 338 Illumination 125 Import 74.75 Importing Fixture 73 Importing Fixture in a Scene 75 Importing Objects in a Scene 88 In 140 inch 58. 188 Insert 77 Inserting a fixture block in a scene 107 Inserting a scene block in a scene 110 Inserting Fixture 73 Inserting Object in a Scene 90 Inspect 66 Intersect Grouping 104 Intersection 104

### - J -

JPEG 138 JPG 138

# - K -

Keep Active 64, 194 Keyboard 15

### - L -

Language 48, 64, 178, 194 Layer 146 40 Layout Line 150 Link 140 Links 358 Look Through Fixture 85 lux 139 Lux Meter 139

# - M -

magnetic 56, 186 Manipulate 78 Mask 127 Material Base 122 Material Bump 131 Material Special 125 Material Texture 127 Materials and Textures 118 Memory 6 Menu 22, 40 Meter 139 meters 58, 188

361

millimeter 58, 188 Mirror 127 Mirroring 127 MMX 63, 193 Mode 46, 176 Modeler 4 Module 4 Monitor 59, 189 Motor 111, 114 Motor Map 144 Move 18 Move From/To 66 Multi-Fixture 100

### - N -

Network 344, 352 Normal Illumination 125 Normall 125

### - 0 -

**Object List** 86, 201 **Object Snap** 48, 178 Objects 146 Offset 127, 148 19 Open Operation 22 **Operation Mode:** 64, 194 **Operation Toggle** 64, 194 Option 64, 194 Options 48, 178 Out 140

### - P -

Paper 4 Paperwork 4 Patch 148 Path 60, 190 Paths 48, 178 Position 70 pound 58, 188 150 Print Properties 72

### - R -

Radial 58, 188 Radian 58, 188 RAM 6 Realistic 136 Rednering 46, 176 Redo 66 Reflection 122 Refraction 122 Render 46, 136, 176, 344 **Render Settings** 48, 178 Rendering 49, 134, 179, 344 **Rendering Creation** 136 **Replace Fixture** 83 73 Replacing fixture Requirement 6 Resume 136 Ripple 131 Rotate 18 Rotation 127 Rotator 111, 114

## - S -

Save 72 Saving a Rendering 138 Scale 18, 69, 127 Scaler 111, 114 Scene 77 Scene Block 108 Scroller 148 Select 78 Select and Manipulate fixture 73 Select and manipulate object 91 Self 125 Self Illumination 125 Settings 22, 47 Shadow 49, 179 Shortcut 9, 15 Silver 3 Size 127 Smoke 46, 49, 176, 179 Snap 56, 186 Snapshot 144 Solid 41, 46, 171, 176

Start 136 Step 140 Subtract 103 Subtractive Grouping 103 Switch 19 Swivel 66

### - T -

Time 140 Toolbar 40 Trace 49, 179 Track 111, 114 Transparency 122

# - U -

undo 66 Unit 58, 188 Units 48, 178 User Color 133

### - V -

Version 3 Video Card 63, 193 Video Issue 63, 193 View 22 Visible 146

### - W -

 Water
 131

 Wave
 131

 What is Fast NetRender
 344

 What is MSD Fast NetRender
 344

 White Level
 49, 179

 Window
 22, 40, 41, 171

 Wireframe
 41, 46, 171, 176

- X -

X 18



Zoom 66

